Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 NSAPI Programmer's Guide

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
4150 Network Circle
Santa Clara, CA 95054
U.S.A.

Part No: 820–1643

080221@19028

Contents

Preface 17

1 **Syntax and Use of obj.conf** 23
How the Server Handles Requests from Clients 24
HTTP Basics 24
NSAPI Filters 25
Request-handling Process 25
▼ To handle request 26
Directives for Handling Requests 26
Dynamic Reconfiguration 27
Server Instructions in obj.conf 27
Summary of the Directives 28
Configuring HTTP Compression 31
The Object and Client Tags 32
The Object Tag 32
The Client Tag 34
Variables Defined in server.xml 36
Flow of Control in obj.conf 37
AuthTrans 37
NameTrans 37
PathCheck 39
ObjectType 39
Input 41
Output 41
Service 42
AddLog 44
Error 44
Changes in Function Flow 44

Internal Redirects 44
Restarts 45
URI Translation 45
Syntax Rules for Editing obj.conf 45
Order of Directives 45
Parameters 46
Case Sensitivity 46
Separators 46
Quotes 46
Spaces 46
Line Continuation 46
Path Names 47
Comments 47
About obj.conf Directive Examples 47

2 SAFs in the magnus.conf File 49
Init SAFs 49
Syntax 50
cindex-init 51
Parameters 51
Example 52
define-perf-bucket 52
Parameters 52
Example 53
See Also 53
dns-cache-init 53
Parameters 53
Example 54
flex-init 54
Parameters 55
More on Log Format 55
Examples 57
See Also 58
flex-rotate-init 58
Parameters 59

Example 59
See Also 59
init-cgi 59
Parameters 60
Example 60
init-clf 60
Parameters 61
Examples 61
See Also 61
init-dav 62
Parameters 62
Example 62
Example 62
init-filter-order 62
Parameters 63
Example 63
init-j2ee 63
Parameters 63
Example 64
init-uhome 64
Parameters 64
Examples 64
load-modules 64
Parameters 65
Examples 65
nt-console-init 65
Parameters 65
Example 66
perf-init 66
Parameters 66
Example 66
See Also 66
pool-init 67
Parameters 67
Example 67
register-http-method 68

Parameters 68
Example 68
stats-init 68
Parameters 68
Example 69
thread-pool-init 69
Parameters 70
Example 70
See Also 70

3 Creating Custom SAFs 71
Future Compatibility Issues 72
The SAF Interface 72
SAF Parameters 72
pb (parameter block) 72
sn (session) 73
rq (request) 73
Result Codes 74
Creating and Using Custom SAFs 75
▼ To create a custom SAF 75
Write the Source Code 75
Compile and Link 76
Load and Initialize the SAF 79
Instruct the Server to Call the SAFs 80
Restart the Server 81
Test the SAF 82
Overview of NSAPI C Functions 82
Parameter Block Manipulation Routines 82
Protocol Utilities for Service SAFs 83
Memory Management 83
File I/O 84
Network I/O 84
Threads 84
Utilities 85
Virtual Server 85

Required Behavior of SAFs for Each Directive 86
Init SAFs 87
AuthTrans SAFs 87
NameTrans SAFs 87
PathCheck SAFs 88
ObjectType SAFs 88
Input SAFs 88
Output SAFs 88
Service SAFs 88
Error SAFs 89
AddLog SAFs 89
CGI to NSAPI Conversion 89

4 Creating Custom Filters 93
Future Compatibility Issues 93
The NSAPI Filter Interface 94
Filter Methods 94
C Prototypes for Filter Methods 94
insert 95
remove 95
flush 96
read 96
write 96
writev 97
sendfile 97
Position of Filters in the Filter Stack 97
Filters that Alter Content-Length 99
Creating and Using Custom Filters 100
▼ To create a custom filter 100
Write the Source Code 100
Compile and Link 101
Load and Initialize the Filter 101
Instruct the Server to Insert the Filter 101
Restart the Server 102
Test the Filter 102

Overview of NSAPI Functions for Filter Development 102

5 Examples of Custom SAFs and Filters 105
Examples in the Build 106
AuthTrans Example 106
Installing the Example 107
Source Code 107
NameTrans Example 109
Installing the Example 110
Source Code 110
PathCheck Example 112
Installing the Example 112
Source Code 113
ObjectType Example 115
Installing the Example 115
Source Code 115
Output Example 117
Installing the Example 117
Source Code 117
Service Example 123
Installing the Example 123
Source Code 124
More Complex Service Example 125
AddLog Example 125
Installing the Example 126
Source Code 126
Quality of Service Example 128
Installing the Example 128
Source Code 128

6 Creating Custom Server-parsed HTML Tags 135
Define the Functions that Implement the Tag 136
Write an Initialization Function 139
Load the New Tag into the Server 139

7 NSAPI Function Reference 141
NSAPI Functions (in Alphabetical Order) 141
C 142
CALLOC 142
cinfo_find 142
condvar_init 143
condvar_notify 144
condvar_terminate 144
condvar_wait 145
crit_enter 145
crit_exit 146
crit_init 146
crit_terminate 147
D 147
daemon_atrestart 147
F 148
fc_open 148
fc_close 149
filebuf_buf2sd 149
filebuf_close 150
filebuf_getc 151
filebuf_open 151
filebuf_open_nostat 152
filter_create 153
filter_find 154
filter_insert 154
filter_layer 155
filter_name 156
filter_remove 156
flush 156
FREE 157
func_exec 158
func_find 159
func_insert 159
I 160
insert 160

L 161
log_error 161
M 162
MALLOC 162
N 162
net_flush 162
net_ip2host 163
net_read 164
net_sendfile 164
net_write 166
netbuf_buf2sd 166
netbuf_close 167
netbuf_getbytes 168
netbuf_getc 169
netbuf_grab 169
netbuf_open 170
nsapi_module_init 170
NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION 171
NSAPI_VERSION 172
P 172
param_create 172
param_free 173
pblock_copy 173
pblock_create 174
pblock_dup 175
pblock_find 175
pblock_findval 176
pblock_free 176
pblock_nninsert 177
pblock_nvinsert 177
pblock_pb2env 178
pblock_pblock2str 179
pblock_pinsert 179
pblock_remove 180
pblock_str2pblock 180
PERM_CALLOC 181

PERM_FREE 182
PERM_MALLOC 182
PERM_REALLOC 183
PERM_STRDUP 184
prepare_nsapi_thread 185
protocol_dump822 185
protocol_set_finfo 186
protocol_start_response 186
protocol_status 187
protocol_uri2url 188
protocol_uri2url_dynamic 189
R 190
read 190
REALLOC 191
remove 191
request_get_vs 192
request_header 192
request_stat_path 193
request_translate_uri 194
S 195
sendfile 195
session_dns 195
session_maxdns 196
shexp_casecmp 197
shexp_cmp 197
shexp_match 198
shexp_valid 199
STRDUP 199
system_errmsg 200
system_fclose 201
system_flock 201
system_fopenRO 202
system_fopenRW 202
system_fopenWA 203
system_fread 203
system_fwrite 204

system_fwrite_atomic 205
system_gmtime 205
system_localtime 206
system_lseek 207
system_rename 207
system_ulock 208
system_unix2local 208
systhread_attach 209
systhread_current 209
systhread_getdata 210
systhread_newkey 210
systhread_setdata 211
systhread_sleep 211
systhread_start 212
systhread_timerset 212
U 213
USE_NSAPI_VERSION 213
util_can_exec 214
util_chdir2path 215
util_cookie_find 215
util_env_find 216
util_env_free 216
util_env_replace 217
util_env_str 218
util_getline 218
util_hostname 219
util_is_mozilla 219
util_is_url 220
util_itoa 220
util_later_than 221
util_sh_escape 221
util_snprintf 222
util_sprintf 223
util_strcasecmp 223
util_strftime 224
util_strncasecmp 225

util_uri_escape 225
util_uri_is_evil 226
util_uri_parse 226
util_uri_unescape 227
util_vsnprintf 227
util_vsprintf 228
V 229
vs_alloc_slot 229
vs_get_data 229
vs_get_default_httpd_object 230
vs_get_doc_root 230
vs_get_httpd_objset 231
vs_get_id 231
vs_get_mime_type 232
vs_lookup_config_var 233
vs_register_cb 233
vs_set_data 234
vs_translate_uri 235
W 235
write 235
writev 236

8 Data Structure Reference 239
Privatization of Some Data Structures 240
Session 240
pblock 241
pb_entry 241
pb_param 241
Session->client 241
Request 242
stat 242
shmem_s 243
cinfo 243
sendfiledata 243
Filter 244

FilterContext 244
FilterLayer 244
FilterMethods 244

9 Using Wildcard Patterns 247
Wildcard Patterns 247
Wildcard Examples 248

10 Time Formats 251
Time and Date Strings 251

11 Dynamic Results Caching Functions 253
dr_cache_destroy 254
Syntax 254
Parameters 254
Returns 254
Example 255
dr_cache_init 255
Syntax 255
Returns 255
Parameters 255
Example 256
dr_cache_refresh 256
Syntax 256
Returns 256
Parameters 256
Example 257
dr_net_write 257
Syntax 258
Returns 258
Parameters 258
Flags 259
Example 259
fc_net_write 260

Syntax 260
Returns 260
Parameters 260
Flags 261
Example 261

12 Hypertext Transfer Protocol 263
Compliance 263
Requests 264
Request Method, URI, and Protocol Version 264
Request Headers 264
Request Data 264
Responses 265
HTTP Protocol Version, Status Code, and Reason Phrase 265
Response Headers 266
Response Data 267
Buffered Streams 267

A Alphabetical List of NSAPI Functions and Macros 269

Index 277

Preface

This guide discusses how to use Netscape Server Application Programmer's Interface (NSAPI) to build plug-ins that define Server Application Functions (SAFs) to extend and modify Sun Java™ System Web Server 6.1. The guide also provides a reference of the NSAPI functions you can use to define new plug-ins.

This preface contains the following topics:

- "Who Should Use This Guide" on page 17
- "Using the Documentation" on page 17
- "How This Guide Is Organized" on page 19
- "Documentation Conventions" on page 20
- "Product Support" on page 21

Who Should Use This Guide

The intended audience for this guide is the person who develops, assembles, and deploys NSAPI plug-ins in a corporate enterprise. This guide assumes you are familiar with the following topics:

- HTTP
- HTML
- NSAPI
- C programming
- Software development processes, including debugging and source code control

Using the Documentation

The Sun Java System Web Server manuals are available as online files in PDF and HTML `http://docs.sun.com/app/docs/coll/1308.5`.

The following table lists the tasks and concepts described in the Sun Java System Web Server manuals.

TABLE P–1 Sun Java System Web Server Documentation Roadmap

For Information About	See the Following
Late-breaking information about the software and documentation	*Release Notes*
Getting started with Sun Java System Web Server, including hands-on exercises that introduce server basics and features (recommended for first-time users)	*Getting Started Guide*
Performing installation and migration tasks: ■ Installing Sun Java System Web Server and its various components, supported platforms, and environments ■ Migrating from Sun ONE Web Server 4.1 or 6.0 to Sun Java System Web Server 6.1	*Installation and Migration Guide*
Performing the following administration tasks: ■ Using the Administration and command-line interfaces ■ Configuring server preferences ■ Using server instances ■ Monitoring and logging server activity ■ Using certificates and public key cryptography to secure the server ■ Configuring access control to secure the server ■ Using Java™ 2 Platform, Standard Edition (J2SE platform) security features ■ Deploying applications ■ Managing virtual servers ■ Defining server workload and sizing the system to meet performance needs ■ Searching the contents and attributes of server documents, and creating a text search interface ■ Configuring the server for content compression ■ Configuring the server for web publishing and content authoring using WebDAV	*Administrator's Guide*

TABLE P–1 **Sun Java System Web Server Documentation Roadmap** *(Continued)*

For Information About	See the Following
Using programming technologies and APIs to do the following: ■ Extend and modify Sun Java System Web Server ■ Dynamically generate content in response to client requests ■ Modify the content of the server	*Programmer's Guide*
Creating custom Netscape Server Application Programmer's Interface (NSAPI) plug-ins	*NSAPI Programmer's Guide*
Implementing servlets and JavaServer Pages™ (JSP™) technology in Sun Java System Web Server	*Programmer's Guide to Web Applications*
Editing configuration files	*Administrator's Configuration File Reference*
Tuning Sun Java System Web Server to optimize performance	*Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*

How This Guide Is Organized

This guide has the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, Syntax and Use of obj.conf

  This chapter describes the configuration file `obj.conf`. The chapter discusses the syntax and use of directives in this file, which instruct the server how to process HTTP requests.

- Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

  This chapter discusses the SAFs you can set in the configuration file `magnus.conf` to configure the Sun Java System Web Server during initialization.

- Chapter 3, Creating Custom SAFs

  This chapter discusses how to create your own plug-ins that define new SAFs to modify or extend the way the server handles requests.

- Chapter 4, Creating Custom Filters

  This chapter discusses how to create your own custom filters that you can use to intercept, and potentially modify, incoming content presented to or generated by another function.

- Chapter 5, Examples of Custom SAFs and Filters

  This chapter describes examples of custom SAFs to use at each stage in the request-handling process.

- Chapter 6, Creating Custom Server-parsed HTML Tags

  This chapter explains how to create custom server-parsed HTML tags.

- Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

This chapter presents a reference of the NSAPI functions. You use NSAPI functions to define SAFs.

- Chapter 8, Data Structure Reference

  This chapter discusses some of the commonly used NSAPI data structures.

- Chapter 9, Using Wildcard Patterns

  This chapter lists the wildcard patterns you can use when specifying values in `obj.conf` and various predefined SAFs.

- Chapter 10, Time Formats

  This chapter lists time formats.

- Chapter 11, Dynamic Results Caching Functions

  This chapter explains how to create a results caching plug-in.

- Chapter 12, Hypertext Transfer Protocol

  This chapter gives an overview of HTTP.

- Appendix A, Alphabetical List of NSAPI Functions and Macros

  This appendix provides an alphabetical list of NSAPI functions and macros.

Documentation Conventions

This section describes the types of conventions used throughout this guide.

- **File and directory paths**

  These are given in UNIX® format (with forward slashes separating directory names). For Windows versions, the directory paths are the same, except that backslashes are used to separate directories.

- **URLs** are given in the format:

  ```
  http://server.domain/path/file.html
  ```

  In these URLs, *server* is the server name where applications are run; *domain* is your Internet domain name; *path* is the server's directory structure; and *file* is an individual file name. Italic items in URLs are placeholders.

- **Font conventions** include:

  - The `monospace` font is used for sample code and code listings, API and language elements (such as function names and class names), file names, path names, directory names, and HTML tags.
  - `Italic` monospace type is used for code variables.
  - *Italic* type is also used for book titles, emphasis, variables and placeholders, and words used in the literal sense.

- **Bold** type is used as either a paragraph lead-in or to indicate words used in the literal sense.

Installation root directories are indicated by *install_dir* in this guide.

By default, the location of *install_dir* is as follows:

- On UNIX-based platforms: `/opt/SUNWwbsvr/`
- On Windows: `C:\Sun\WebServer6.1`

Product Support

If you have problems with your system, contact customer support using one of the following mechanisms:

- The online support web site at:

  `http://www.sun.com/training/`

- The telephone dispatch number associated with your maintenance contract

Please have the following information available prior to contacting support. This helps to ensure that our support staff can best assist you in resolving problems.

- Description of the problem, including the situation where the problem occurs and its impact on your operation.
- Machine type, operating system version, and product version, including any patches and other software that might be affecting the problem.
- Detailed steps on the methods you have used to reproduce the problem.
- Any error logs or core dumps.

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 1

Syntax and Use of obj.conf

The `obj.conf` configuration file contains directives that instruct the Sun Java System Web Server how to handle HTTP and HTTPS requests from clients and service web server content such as native server plug-ins and CGI programs. You can modify and extend the request-handling process by adding or changing the instructions in `obj.conf`.

All `obj.conf` files are located in the *instance_dir*`/config` directory, where *instance_dir* is the path to the installation directory of the server instance. There is one `obj.conf` file for each virtual server class, unless several virtual server classes are configured to share an `obj.conf` file. Whenever this guide refers to "the `obj.conf` file," it refers to all `obj.conf` files or to the `obj.conf` file for the virtual server class being described.

By default, the `obj.conf` file for the initial virtual server class is named `obj.conf`, and the `obj.conf` files for the administrator-defined virtual server classes are named *virtual_server_class_id*`.obj.conf`. Editing one of these files directly or through the Administration interface changes the configuration of a virtual server class.

This chapter discusses server instructions in `obj.conf`, the use of `OBJECT` tags, the use of variables, the flow of control in `obj.conf`, the syntax rules for editing `obj.conf`, and a note about example directives.

Note – For detailed information about the standard directives and predefined Server Application Functions (SAFs) that are used in the `obj.conf` file, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

This chapter has the following sections:

- "How the Server Handles Requests from Clients" on page 24
- "Dynamic Reconfiguration" on page 27
- "Server Instructions in obj.conf" on page 27
- "Configuring HTTP Compression" on page 31
- "The Object and Client Tags" on page 32

- "Variables Defined in server.xml" on page 36
- "Flow of Control in obj.conf" on page 37
- "Changes in Function Flow" on page 44
- "Syntax Rules for Editing obj.conf" on page 45
- "About obj.conf Directive Examples" on page 47

How the Server Handles Requests from Clients

Sun Java System Web Server is a web server that accepts and responds to Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) requests. Browsers such as Netscape™ Communicator communicate using several protocols including HTTP and FTP. The Sun Java System Web Server handles HTTP specifically.

For more information about the HTTP protocol, refer to Chapter 12, Hypertext Transfer Protocol specification.

HTTP Basics

As a quick summary, the HTTP/1.1 protocol works as follows:

- The client (usually a browser) opens a connection to the server and sends a request.
- The server processes the request, generates a response, and closes the connection if it finds a `Connection: Close` header.

  The request consists of a line indicating a method such as `GET` or `POST`, a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) indicating which resource is being requested, and an HTTP protocol version separated by spaces.

  This is normally followed by a number of headers, a blank line indicating the end of the headers, and sometimes body data. Headers may provide various information about the request or the client body data. Headers are typically only sent for `POST` and `PUT` methods.

  The example request shown below would be sent by a Netscape browser to request the server `foo.com` to send back the resource in `/index.html`. In this example, no body data is sent because the method is `GET` (the point of the request is to get some data, not to send it).

```
GET /index.html HTTP/1.0
User-agent: Mozilla
Accept: text/html, text/plain, image/jpeg, image/gif, */*
Host: foo.com
```

The server receives the request and processes it. It handles each request individually, although it may process many requests simultaneously. Each request is broken down into a series of steps that together make up the request-handling process.

The server generates a response that includes the HTTP protocol version, HTTP status code, and a reason phrase separated by spaces. This is normally followed by a number of headers. The end of the headers is indicated by a blank line. The body data of the response follows. A typical HTTP response might look like this:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK
Server: Sun-Java System-Web-Server/6.1
content-type: text/html
Content-length: 83

<HTML>
<HEAD><TITLE>Hello World</Title></HEAD>
<BODY>Hello World</BODY>
</HTML>
```

The status code and reason phrase tell the client how the server handled the request. Normally the status code `200` is returned, indicating that the request was handled successfully and the body data contains the requested item. Other result codes indicate redirection to another server or the browser's cache, or various types of HTTP errors such as `404 Not Found`.

NSAPI Filters

In previous versions of the Web Server, the NSAPI API allowed multiple SAFs to interact in request processing. For example, one SAF could be used to authenticate the client after which a second SAF would generate the content.

In addition to the existing NSAPI interfaces, Sun Java System Web Server introduces NSAPI filters that enable a function to intercept (and potentially modify) the content presented to or generated by another function.

For more information on NSAPI filters in Sun Java System Web Server 6.1, see Chapter 4, Creating Custom Filters.

Two new NSAPI stages, `Input` and `Output`, can be used to insert filters in `obj.conf`. The `Input` and `Output` stages are described later in this chapter.

Request-handling Process

When the server first starts up it performs some initialization and then waits for an HTTP request from a client (such as a browser). When it receives a request, it first selects a virtual server. For details about how the virtual server is determined, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

After the virtual server is selected, the `obj.conf` file for the virtual server class specifies how the request is handled in the following steps:

▼ To handle request

1. *AuthTrans* **(authorization translation)**

   Verify any authorization information (such as name and password) sent in the request.

2. *NameTrans* **(name translation)**

   Translate the logical URI into a local file system path.

3. *PathCheck* **(path checking)**

   Check the local file system path for validity and check that the requestor has access privileges to the requested resource on the file system.

4. *ObjectType* **(object typing)**

   Determine the MIME-type (Multi-purpose Internet Mail Encoding) of the requested resource (for example, `text/html`, `image/gif`, and so on).

5. *Input* **(prepare to read input)**

   Select filters that will process incoming request data read by the `Service` step.

6. *Output* **(prepare to send output)**

   Select filters that will process outgoing response data generated by the `Service` step.

7. *Service* **(generate the response)**

   Generate and return the response to the client.

8. *AddLog* **(adding log entries)**

   Add entries to log file(s).

9. *Error* **(service)**

   This step is executed only if an error occurs in the previous steps. If an error occurs, the server logs an error message and aborts the process.

Directives for Handling Requests

The file `obj.conf` contains a series of instructions, known as directives, that tell the Sun Java System Web Server what to do at each stage in the request-handling process. Each directive invokes a SAF with one or more arguments. Each directive applies to a specific stage in the request-handling process. The stages are `AuthTrans`, `NameTrans`, `PathCheck`, `ObjectType`, `Input`, `Output`, `Service`, and `AddLog`.

For example, the following directive applies during the `NameTrans` stage. It calls the `document-root` function with the `root` argument set to `D://Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs`. (The `document-root` function translates the `http://`*server_name*`/` part of the URL to the document root, which in this example is `D://Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs`.)

```
NameTrans fn="document-root" root="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs"
```

The functions invoked by the directives in `obj.conf` are known as SAFs.

Dynamic Reconfiguration

You do not need to restart the server for changes to certain configuration files to take effect (for example, `obj.conf`, `mime.types`, `server.xml`, and virtual server-specific ACL files). All you need to do is apply the changes by clicking the Apply link and then clicking the Load Configuration Files button on the Apply Changes screen. If there are errors in installing the new configuration, the previous configuration is restored.

When you edit `obj.conf` and apply the changes, a new configuration is loaded into memory that contains all of the information from the dynamically configurable files.

Every new connection references the newest configuration. Once the last session referencing a configuration ends, the now unused old configuration is deleted.

Server Instructions in obj.conf

The `obj.conf` file contains directives that instruct the server how to handle requests received from clients such as browsers. These directives appear inside `OBJECT` tags.

Each directive calls a function, indicating when to call it and specifying arguments for it.

The syntax of each directive is:

`Directive fn=`*func-name name1*`="`*value1*`"...`*nameN*`="`*valueN*`"`

For example:

```
NameTrans fn="document-root" root="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs"
```

`Directive` indicates when this instruction is executed during the request-handling process. The value is one of `AuthTrans`, `NameTrans`, `PathCheck`, `ObjectType`, `Service`, `AddLog`, and `Error`.

The value of the `fn` argument is the name of the SAF to execute. All directives must supply a value for the `fn` parameter; if there's no function, the instruction won't do anything.

The remaining parameters are the arguments needed by the function, and they vary from function to function.

Sun Java System Web Server is shipped with a set of built-in SAFs that you can use to create and modify directives in `obj.conf`. For more information about these predefined SAFs, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*. You can also define new SAFs, as discussed in Chapter 3, Creating Custom SAFs

The `magnus.conf` file contains `Init` directive SAFs that initialize the server. For more information, see Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

Summary of the Directives

Following are the categories of server directives and a description of what each does. Each category corresponds to a stage in the request-handling process. The section "Flow of Control in obj.conf" on page 37 explains exactly how the server decides which directive or directives to execute in each stage.

Note – For detailed information about the standard directives and predefined SAFs that are used in the `obj.conf` file, see *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

- "AuthTrans" on page 37

  Verifies any authorization information (normally sent in the `Authorization` header) provided in the HTTP request and translates it into a user and/or a group. Server access control occurs in two stages. `AuthTrans` verifies the authenticity of the user. Later, `PathCheck` tests the user's access privileges for the requested resource.

  ```
  AuthTrans fn=basic-auth userfn=ntauth auth-type=basic userdb=none
  ```

  This example calls the `basic-auth` function, which calls a custom function (in this case `ntauth`, to verify authorization information sent by the client. The `Authorization` header is sent as part of the basic server authorization scheme.

- "NameTrans" on page 37

  Translates the URL specified in the request from a logical URL to a physical file system path for the requested resource. This may also result in redirection to another site. For example:

  ```
  NameTrans fn="document-root" root="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs"
  ```

  This example calls the `document-root` function with a `root` argument of `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs`. The function `document-root` function translates the `http://`*server_name*`/` part of the requested URL to the document root, which in this case is `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs`. Thus a request for `http://`*server-name*`/doc1.html` is translated to `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/doc1.html`.

- "PathCheck" on page 39

  Performs tests on the physical path determined by the `NameTrans` step. In general, these tests determine whether the path is valid and whether the client is allowed to access the requested resource. For example:

  ```
  PathCheck fn="find-index" index-names="index.html,home.html"
  ```

  This example calls the `find-index` function with an `index-names` argument of `index.html,home.html`. If the requested URL is a directory, this function instructs the server to look for a file called either `index.html` or `home.html` in the requested directory.

- "ObjectType" on page 39

  Determines the MIME (Multi-purpose Internet Mail Encoding) type of the requested resource. The MIME type has attributes `type` (which indicates content type), `encoding`, and `language`. The MIME type is sent in the headers of the response to the client. The MIME type also helps determine which `Service` directive the server should execute.

  The resulting type may be:

  - A common document type such as `text/html` or `image/gif` (for example, the file name extension `.gif` translates to the MIME type `image/gif`).
  - An internal server type. Internal types always begin with `magnus-internal`.

    For example:

    ```
    ObjectType fn="type-by-extension"
    ```

    This example calls the `type-by-extension` function, which causes the server to determine the MIME type according to the requested resource's file extension.

  "Input" on page 41

  Selects filters that will process incoming request data read by the `Service` step. The `Input` directive allows you to invoke the `insert-filter` SAF in order to install filters that process incoming data. All `Input` directives are executed when the server or a plug-in first attempts to read entity body data from the client. The `Input` directives are executed at most once per request. For example:

  ```
  Input fn="insert-filter" filter="http-decompression"This directive instructs the
  insert-filter function to add a filter named http-decompression to the filter stack,
  which would decompress incoming HTTP request data before passing it to the Service
  step.
  ```

- "Output" on page 41

Selects filters that will process outgoing response data generated by the `Service` step. The `Output` directive allows you to invoke the `insert-filter` SAF to install filters that process outgoing data. All `Output` directives are executed when the server or a plug-in first attempts to write entity body data from the client. The `Output` directives are executed at most once per request. For example:

```
Output fn="insert-filter" filter="http-compression"
```

This directive instructs the `insert-filter` function to add a filter named `http-compression` to the filter stack, which would compress outgoing HTTP response data generated by the `Service` step.

- "Service" on page 42

  Generates and sends the response to the client. This involves setting the HTTP result status, setting up response headers (such as `content-type` and `Content-Length`), and generating and sending the response data. The default response is to invoke the `send-file` function to send the contents of the requested file along with the appropriate header files to the client.

  The default `Service` directive is:

  ```
  Service method="(GET|HEAD|POST)" type="*~magnus-internal/*" fn="send-file"
  ```

  This directive instructs the server to call the `send-file` function in response to any request whose method is `GET`, `HEAD`, or `POST`, and whose `type` does not begin with `magnus-internal/`. (Note the use of the special characters *~ to mean "does not match.")

  Another example is:

  ```
  Service method="(GET|HEAD)" type="magnus-internal/imagemap" fn="imagemap"
  ```

  In this case, if the method of the request is either `GET` or `HEAD`, and the type of the requested resource is "`magnus-internal/imagemap`," the function `imagemap` is called.

- "AddLog" on page 44

  Adds an entry to a log file to record information about the transaction. For example:

  ```
  AddLog fn="flex-log" name="access"
  ```

  This example calls the `flex-log` function to log information about the current request in the log file named `access`.

- "Error" on page 44

  Handles an HTTP error. This directive is invoked if a previous directive results in an error. Typically the server handles an error by sending a custom HTML document to the user describing the problem and possible solutions.

  For example:

```
Error fn="send-error" reason="Unauthorized"
path="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/errors/unauthorized.html"
```

In this example, the server sends the file in `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/errors/unauthorized.html` whenever a client requests a resource that it is not authorized to access.

Configuring HTTP Compression

When compression is enabled in the server, an entry gets added to the `obj.conf` file. A sample entry is shown below:

```
Output fn="insert-filter" filter="http-compression" type="text/*"
```

Depending on the options specified, this line might also contain these options:

```
vary="on" compression-level="9"
```

To restrict compression to documents of only a particular type, or to exclude browsers that don't work well with compressed content, you would need to edit the `obj.conf` file, as discussed below.

The option that appears as:

```
type="text/*"
```

restricts compression to documents that have a MIME type of `text/*` (for example, `text/ascii`, `text/css`, `text/html`, and so on). This can be modified to compress only certain types of documents. If you want to compress only HTML documents, for example, you would change the option to:

```
type="text/html"
```

Alternatively, you can specifically exclude browsers that are known to misbehave when they receive compressed content (but still request it anyway) by using the `<Client>` tag as follows:

```
<Client match="none"\
browser="*MSIE [1-3]*"\
browser="*MSIE [1-5]*Mac*"\
browser="Mozilla/[1-4]*Nav*">
Output fn="insert-filter" filter="http-compression" type="text/*"
</Client>
```

This restricts compression to browsers that are *not* any of the following:

- Internet Explorer for Windows earlier than version 4

- Internet Explorer for Macintosh earlier than version 6
- Netscape Navigator/Communicator earlier than version 6

  Internet Explorer on Windows earlier than version 4 may request compressed data at times, but does not correctly support it. Internet Explorer on Macintosh earlier than version 6 does the same. Netscape Communicator version 4.x requests compression, but only correctly handles compressed HTML. It will not correctly handle linked CSS or JavaScript from the compressed HTML, so administrators often simply prevent their servers from sending any compressed content to that browser (or earlier).

  For more information about the `<Client>` tag, see the "The Client Tag" on page 34.

The Object and Client Tags

This section discusses the use of `<Object>` and `<Client>` tags in the file `obj.conf`.

`<Object>` tags group directives that apply to requests for particular resources, while `<Client>` tags group directives that apply to requests received from specific clients.

These tags are described in the following topics:

- "The Object Tag" on page 32
- "The Client Tag" on page 34

The Object Tag

Directives in the `obj.conf` file are grouped into objects that begin with an `<Object>` tag and end with an `</Object>` tag. The default object provides instructions to the server about how to process requests by default. Each new object modifies the default object's behavior.

An `Object` tag may have a `name` attribute or a `ppath` attribute. Either parameter may be a wildcard pattern. For example:

```
<Object name="cgi">
```

- or -

```
<Object ppath="/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/docs/private/*">
```

The server always starts handling a request by processing the directives in the default object. However, the server switches to processing directives in another object after the `NameTrans` stage of the default object if either of the following conditions is true:

- The successful `NameTrans` directive specifies a `name` argument.
- The physical path name that results from the `NameTrans` stage matches the `ppath` attribute of another object.

When the server has been alerted to use an object other than the default object, it processes the directives in the other object before processing the directives in the default object. For some steps in the process, the server stops processing directives in that particular stage (such as the `Service` stage) as soon as one is successfully executed, whereas for other stages the server processes all directives in that stage, including the ones in the default object as well as those in the additional object. For more details, see "Flow of Control in obj.conf" on page 37.

Objects that Use the name Attribute

If a `NameTrans` directive in the default object specifies a `name` argument, the server switches to processing the directives in the object of that name before processing the remaining directives in the default object.

For example, the following `NameTrans` directive in the default object assigns the name `cgi` to any request whose URL starts with `http://`*server_name*`/cgi/`:

```
<Object name="default">
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/cgi"
dir="D:/sun/webserver61/server1/docs/mycgi"
name="cgi"...
</Object>
```

When that `NameTrans` directive is executed, the server starts processing directives in the object named `cgi`:

```
<Object name="cgi">
more directives...
</Object>
```

Objects that Use the ppath Attribute

When the server finishes processing the `NameTrans` directives in the default object, the logical URL of the request will have been converted to a physical path name. If this physical path name matches the `ppath` attribute of another object in `obj.conf`, the server switches to processing the directives in that object before processing the remaining ones in the default object.

For example, the following `NameTrans` directive translates the `http://`*server_name*`/` part of the requested URL to `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/` (which is the document root directory):

```
<Object name="default">
NameTrans fn="document-root"
root="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs"
...
</Object>
```

The URL `http://`*server_name*`/internalplan1.html` would be translated to `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/internalplan1.html`. However, suppose that `obj.conf` contains the following additional object:

```
<Object ppath="*internal*">
more directives...
</Object>
```

In this case, the partial path `*internal*` matches the path `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/internalplan1.html`. So now the server starts processing the directives in this object before processing the remaining directives in the default object.

The Client Tag

The `<Client>` tag is used to limit execution of a set of directives to requests received from specific clients. Directives listed between the `<Client>` and `</Client>` tags are executed only when information in the client request matches the parameter values specified.

Client Tag Parameters

The following table lists the `<Client>` tag parameters.

TABLE 1–1 Client Tag Parameters

Parameter	Description
`browser`	User-agent string sent by a browser to the Web Server
`chunked`	Boolean value set by a client requesting chunked encoding
`code`	HTTP response code
`dns`	DNS name of the client
`internal`	Boolean value indicating internally generated request
`ip`	IP address of the client
`keep-alive`	Boolean value indicating the client has requested a keep-alive connection
`keysize`	Key size used in an SSL transaction
`match`	Match mode for the `<Client>` tag; valid values are `all`, `any`, and `none`
`method`	HTTP method used by the browser
`name`	Name of an object as specified in a previous `NameTrans` statement

TABLE 1–1 Client Tag Parameters *(Continued)*

Parameter	Description
`odds`	Sets a random value for evaluating the enclosed directive; specified as either a percentage or a ratio (for example, 20% or 1/5)
`path`	Physical path to the requested resource
`ppath`	Physical path of the requested resource
`query`	Query string sent in the request
`reason`	Text version of the HTTP response code
`restarted`	Boolean value indicating a request has been restarted
`secret-keysize`	Secret key size used in an SSL transaction
`security`	Indicates an encrypted request
`type`	Type of document requested (such as `text/html` or `image/gif`)
`uri`	URI section of the request from the browser
`urlhost`	DNS name of the virtual server requested by the client (the value is provided in the `Host` header of the client request)

The `<Client>` tag parameters provide greater control over when and if directives are executed. In the following example, use of the `odds` parameter gives a request a 25% chance of being redirected:

```
<Client odds="25%">
NameTrans fn="redirect" from="/Pogues"
url-prefix="http://pogues.example.com"
</Client>
```

One or more wildcard patterns can be used to specify Client tag parameter values.

Wildcards can also be used to exclude clients that match the parameter value specified in the `<Client` tag>. In the following example, the `<Client>` tag and the `AddLog` directive are combined to direct the Web Server to log access requests from all clients *except* those from the specified subnet:

```
<Client ip="*~192.85.250.*">
AddLog fn="flex-log" name="access"
</Client>
```

Using the ~ wildcard negates the expression, so the Web Server excludes clients from the specified subnet.

You can also create a negative match by setting the `match` parameter of the `Client` tag to `none`. In the following example, access requests from the specified subnet are excluded, as are all requests to the virtual server `www.sunone.com`:

```
<Client match="none" ip="192.85.250.*" urlhost="www.sunone.com">AddLog
fn="flex-log" name="access"</Client>
```

For more information about wildcard patterns, see Chapter 9, Using Wildcard Patterns.

Variables Defined in server.xml

You can define variables in the `server.xml` file and reference them in an `obj.conf` file. For example, the following `server.xml` code defines and uses a variable called `docroot`:

```
<!DOCTYPE SERVER SYSTEM "server.dtd" [
<!ATTLIST VARS
    docroot CDATA #IMPLIED
>
]>
...
        <VS id="a.com" connections="ls1" urlhosts="a.com"
                 mime="mime1" aclids="std">
            <property name=”docroot” value=”/opt/SUNWwbsvr/docs”/>
        </VS>
...
```

You can reference the variable in `obj.conf` as follows:

```
NameTrans fn=document-root root="$docroot"
```

Using this `docroot` variable saves you from having to define document roots for virtual server classes in the `obj.conf` files. It also allows you to define different document roots for different virtual servers within the same virtual server class.

Note – Variable substitution is allowed only in an `obj.conf` file. It is not allowed in any other Sun Java System Web Server configuration files. Any variable referenced in an `obj.conf` file must be defined in the `server.xml` file.

For more information about defining variables, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Flow of Control in obj.conf

Before the server can process a request, it must direct the request to the correct virtual server. For details about how the virtual server is determined, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

After the virtual server is determined, the server executes the `obj.conf` file for the virtual server class to which the virtual server belongs. This section discusses how the server decides which directives to execute in `obj.conf`.

AuthTrans

When the server receives a request, it executes the `AuthTrans` directives in the default object to check that the client is authorized to access the server.

If there is more than one `AuthTrans` directive, the server executes them all (unless one of them results in an error). If an error occurs, the server skips all other directives except for `Error` directives.

NameTrans

Next, the server executes a `NameTrans` directive in the default object to map the logical URL of the requested resource to a physical path name on the server's file system. The server looks at each `NameTrans` directive in the default object in turn, until it finds one that can be applied.

If there is more than one `NameTrans` directive in the default object, the server considers each directive until one succeeds.

The `NameTrans` section in the default object must contain exactly one directive that invokes the `document-root` function. This function translates the `http://`*server_name*`/`part of the requested URL to a physical directory that has been designated as the server's document root. For example:

```
NameTrans fn="document-root" root="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs"
```

The directive that invokes `document-root` must be the last directive in the `NameTrans` section so that it is executed if no other `NameTrans` directive is applicable.

The `pfx2dir` (prefix to directory) function is used to set up additional mappings between URLs and directories. For example, the following directive translates the URL `http://`*server_name*`/cgi/` into the directory path name `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/mycgi/`:

```
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/cgi" dir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/mycgi"
```

Notice that if this directive appeared *after* the one that calls `document-root`, it would never be executed, with the result that the resultant directory path name would be `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/cgi/` (not `mycgi`). This illustrates why the directive that invokes `document-root` must be the last one in the `NameTrans` section.

How and When the Server Processes Other Objects

As a result of executing a `NameTrans` directive, the server might start processing directives in another object. This happens if the `NameTrans` directive that was successfully executed specifies a name or generates a partial path that matches the `name` or `ppath` attribute of another object.

If the successful `NameTrans` directive assigns a name by specifying a `name` argument, the server starts processing directives in the named object (defined with the `OBJECT` tag) before processing directives in the default object for the rest of the request-handling process.

For example, the following `NameTrans` directive in the default object assigns the name `cgi` to any request whose URL starts with `http://`*`server_name`*`/cgi/`.

```
<Object name="default">
...
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/cgi"
dir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/mycgi" name="cgi"
...
</Object>
```

When that `NameTrans` directive is executed, the server starts processing directives in the object named `cgi`:

```
<Object name="cgi">
more directives...
</Object>
```

When a `NameTrans` directive has been successfully executed, there will be a physical path name associated with the requested resource. If the resultant path name matches the `ppath` (partial path) attribute of another object, the server starts processing directives in the other object before processing directives in the default object for the rest of the request-handling process.

For example, suppose `obj.conf` contains an object as follows:

```
<Object ppath="*internal*">
more directives...
</Object>
```

Now suppose the successful `NameTrans` directive translates the requested URL to the path name `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/internalplan1.html`. In this case, the partial path `*internal*` matches the path `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/internalplan1.html`. So now the server would start processing the directives in this object before processing the remaining directives in the default object.

PathCheck

After converting the logical URL of the requested resource to a physical path name in the `NameTrans` step, the server executes `PathCheck` directives to verify that the client is allowed to access the requested resource.

If there is more than one `PathCheck` directive, the server executes all of the directives in the order in which they appear, unless one of the directives denies access. If access is denied, the server switches to executing directives in the `Error` section.

If the `NameTrans` directive assigned a name or generated a physical path name that matches the `name` or `ppath` attribute of another object, the server first applies the `PathCheck` directives in the matching object before applying the directives in the default object.

ObjectType

Assuming that the `PathCheck` directives all approve access, the server next executes the `ObjectType` directives to determine the MIME type of the request. The MIME type has three attributes: `type`, `encoding`, and `language`. When the server sends the response to the client, the `type`, `language`, and `encoding` values are transmitted in the headers of the response. The `type` also frequently helps the server to determine which `Service` directive to execute to generate the response to the client.

If there is more than one `ObjectType` directive, the server applies all of the directives in the order in which they appear. However, once a directive sets an attribute of the MIME type, further attempts to set the same attribute are ignored. The reason that all `ObjectType` directives are applied is that one directive may set one attribute, for example `type`, while another directive sets a different attribute, such as `language`.

As with the `PathCheck` directives, if another object has been matched to the request as a result of the `NameTrans` step, the server executes the `ObjectType` directives in the matching object before executing the `ObjectType` directives in the default object.

Setting the Type By File Extension

Usually the default way the server figures out the MIME type is by calling the `type-by-extension` function. This function instructs the server to look up the MIME type according to the requested resource's file extension in the MIME types table. This table was created during virtual server initialization by the MIME types file (which is usually called `mime.types`).

For example, the entry in the MIME types table for the extensions `.html` and `.htm` is usually:

```
type=text/html  exts=htm,html
```

which says that all files with the extension `.htm` or `.html` are text files formatted as HTML, and the `type` is `text/html`.

Note that if you make changes to the MIME types file, you must reconfigure the server before those changes can take effect.

For more information about MIME types, see *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Forcing the Type

If no previous `ObjectType` directive has set the type, and the server does not find a matching file extension in the `MIME` types table, the type still has no value even after `type-by-expression` has been executed. Usually if the server does not recognize the file extension, it is a good idea to force the type to be `text/plain`, so that the content of the resource is treated as plain text. There are also other situations where you might want to set the type regardless of the file extension, such as forcing all resources in the designated CGI directory to have the MIME type `magnus-internal/cgi`.

The function that forces the type is `force-type`.

For example, the following directives first instruct the server to look in the MIME types table for the MIME type, then if the `type` attribute has not been set (that is, the file extension was not found in the MIME types table), set the `type` attribute to `text/plain`.

```
ObjectType fn="type-by-extension"
ObjectType fn="force-type" type="text/plain"
```

If the server receives a request for a file `abc.dogs`, it looks in the MIME types table, does not find a mapping for the extension `.dogs`, and consequently does not set the `type` attribute. Since the `type` attribute has not already been set, the second directive is successful, forcing the `type` attribute to `text/plain`.

The following example illustrates another use of `force-type`. In this example, the `type` is forced to `magnus-internal/cgi` before the server gets a chance to look in the MIME types table. In this case, all requests for resources in `http://`*server_name*`/cgi/` are translated into requests for resources in the directory `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/mycgi/`. Since a name is assigned to the request, the server processes `ObjectType` directives in the object named `cgi` before processing the ones in the default object. This object has one `ObjectType` directive, which forces the `type` to be `magnus-internal/cgi`.

```
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir"
from="/cgi" dir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/mycgi"
name="cgi"
<Object name="cgi">
ObjectType fn="force-type" type="magnus-internal/cgi"
Service fn="send-cgi"
</Object>
```

The server continues processing all `ObjectType` directives including those in the default object, but since the `type` attribute has already been set, no other directive can set it to another value.

Input

The `Input` directive selects filters that will process incoming request data read by the `Service` step. It allows you to invoke the `insert-filter` SAF in order to install filters that process incoming data.

The `Input` directives are executed at most once per request.

You can define the appropriate position of a specific filter within the filter stack. For example, filters that translate content from XML to HTML are placed higher in the filter stack than filters that compress data for transmission. You can use the `filter_create` function to define the filter's position in the filter stack, and `init-filter-order` to override the defined position.

When two or more filters are defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack, filters that were inserted later will appear higher than filters that were inserted earlier. That is, the order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives in `obj.conf` becomes important.

For more information, see Chapter 4, Creating Custom Filters.

Output

The `Output` directive selects filters that will process outgoing response data generated by the `Service` step. The `Output` directive allows you to invoke the `insert-filter` SAF to install filters that process outgoing data. All `Output` directives are executed when the server or a plug-in first attempts to write entity body data from the client.

The `Output` directives are executed at most once per request.

You can define the appropriate position of a specific filter within the filter stack. For example, filters that translate content from XML to HTML are placed higher in the filter stack than filters that compress data for transmission. You can use the `filter_create` function to define the filter's position in the filter stack, `init-filter-order` to override the defined position.

When two or more filters are defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack, filters that were inserted later will appear higher than filters that were inserted earlier. That is, the order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives in `obj.conf` becomes important.

For more information, see Chapter 4, Creating Custom Filters.

Service

Next, the server needs to execute a `Service` directive to generate the response to send to the client. The server looks at each `Service` directive in turn, to find the first one that matches the type, method and query string. If a `Service` directive does not specify type, method, or query string, then the unspecified attribute matches anything.

If there is more than one `Service` directive, the server applies the first one that matches the conditions of the request, and ignores all remaining `Service` directives.

As with the `PathCheck` and `ObjectType` directives, if another object has been matched to the request as a result of the `NameTrans` step, the server considers the `Service` directives in the matching object before considering the ones in the default object. If the server successfully executes a `Service` directive in the matching object, it will not get around to executing the `Service` directives in the default object, since it only executes one `Service` directive.

Service Examples

For an example of how `Service` directives work, consider what happens when the server receives a request for the URL `D:/`*server_name*`/jos.html`. In this case, all directives executed by the server are in the default object.

- The following `NameTrans` directive translates the requested URL to `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/jos.html`:

  ```
  NameTrans fn="document-root" root="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs"
  ```

- Assume that the `PathCheck` directives all succeed.
- The following `ObjectType` directive tells the server to look up the resource's MIME type in the MIME types table:

  ```
  ObjectType fn="type-by-extension"
  ```

- The server finds the following entry in the MIME types table, which sets the `type` attribute to `text/html`:

  ```
  type=text/html exts=htm,html
  ```

- The server invokes the following `Service` directive. The value of the `type` parameter matches anything that does *not* begin with `magnus-internal/`. (For a list of all wildcard patterns, see Chapter 9, Using Wildcard Patterns client.)

```
Service method="(GET|HEAD|POST)" type="*~magnus-internal/*" fn="send-file""
```

Here is an example that involves using another object:

- The following `NameTrans` directive assigns the name `personnel` to the request.

```
NameTrans fn=assign-name name=personnel from=/personnel
```

- As a result of the name assignment, the server switches to processing the directives in the object named `personnel`. This object is defined as:

```
<Object name="personnel">
Service fn="index-simple"
</Object>
```

- The personnel object has no `PathCheck` or `ObjectType` directives, so the server processes the `PathCheck` and `ObjectType` directives in the default object. Let's assume that all `PathCheck` and `ObjectType` directives succeed.
- When processing `Service` directives, the server starts by considering the `Service` directive in the `personnel` object, which is:

  ```
  Service fn="index-simple"
  ```

- The server executes this `Service` directive, which calls the `index-simple` function.

  Since a `Service` directive has now been executed, the server does not process any other `Service` directives. (However, if the matching object had not had a `Service` directive that was executed, the server would continue looking at `Service` directives in the default object.)

Default Service Directive

There is usually a `Service` directive that does the default task (sends a file) if no other `Service` directive matches a request sent by a browser. This default directive should come last in the list of `Service` directives in the default object, to ensure it only gets called if no other `Service` directives have succeeded. The default `Service` directive is usually:

```
Service method="(GET|HEAD|POST)" type="*~magnus-internal/*" fn="send-file"
```

This directive matches requests whose method is `GET`, `HEAD`, or `POST`, which covers nearly virtually all requests sent by browsers. The value of the `type` argument uses special pattern-matching characters. For complete information about the special pattern-matching characters, seeChapter 9, Using Wildcard Patterns

The characters "*~" mean "anything that doesn't match the following characters," so the expression `*~magnus-internal/` means "anything that doesn't match `magnus-internal/`." An asterisk by itself matches anything, so the whole expression `*~magnus-internal/*` matches anything that does not begin with `magnus-internal/`.

So if the server has not already executed a `Service` directive when it reaches this directive, it executes the directive so long as the request method is `GET`, `HEAD` or `POST`, and the value of the `type` attribute does not begin with `magnus-internal/`. The invoked function is `send-file`, which simply sends the contents of the requested file to the client.

AddLog

After the server generates the response and sends it to the client, it executes `AddLog` directives to add entries to the log files.

All `AddLog` directives are executed. The server can add entries to multiple log files.

Depending on which log files are used and which format they use, the `Init` section in `magnus.conf` may need to have directives that initialize the logs. For example, if one of the `AddLog` directives calls `flex-log`, which uses the extended log format, the `Init` section must contain a directive that invokes `flex-init` to initialize the flexible logging system.

For more information about initializing logs, see the discussion of the functions "flex-init" on page 54 and "init-clf" on page 60 in Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

For more information about `flex-log`, see information about predefined SAFs in the `obj.conf` file in the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Error

If an error occurs during the request-handling process, such as if a `PathCheck` or `AuthTrans` directive denies access to the requested resource, or the requested resource does not exist, the server immediately stops executing all other directives and immediately starts executing the `Error` directives.

Changes in Function Flow

There are times when the function flow changes from the normal request-handling process. This happens during internal redirects, restarts, and URI translation functions.

Internal Redirects

An example of an internal redirect is a servlet include or forward. In this case, because there is no exposed NSAPI function to handle an internal redirect, when an internal redirect occurs, the `request` structure is copied into `rq->orig_rq`. For more information on the `request` data structure, see"Request" on page 242

Restarts

A restart occurs when a `REQ_RESTART` is returned from a `PathCheck` or `Service` function. For example, when a CGI is redirected using a relative path.

On a restart, much of the request is cleared. Some elements of the HTTP request (`rq->reqpb`), the server's "working" variables (`rq->vars`), and response headers (`rq->srvhdrs`) are cleared. The method, protocol, and `clf-request` variables from `rq->reqpb` are saved. The saved variables are put back into the data structure. The new URI is inserted (and if there is a query string in the new URI, that too is inserted) into `rq->reqpb`. The parameter `rq->rq_attr.req_restarted` is set to `1`. For more information on the `request` data structure, see"Request" on page 242.

URI Translation

At times it is necessary to find the physical path for a URI without actually running a request. The function "request_translate_uri" on page 194 does this. A new `request` structure is created and run through the `AuthTrans` and `NameTrans` stages to get the physical path. Thereafter, the new request is freed.

Syntax Rules for Editing obj.conf

Several rules are important in the `obj.conf` file. Be very careful when editing this file. Simple mistakes can make the server fail to start or operate correctly.

Caution – Do not remove any directives from any `obj.conf` file that are present in the `obj.conf` file that exists when you first install Sun Java System Web Server. The server may not function properly.

Order of Directives

The order of directives is important, since the server executes them in the order they appear in `obj.conf`. The outcome of some directives affect the execution of other directives.

For `PathCheck` directives, the order within the `PathCheck` section is not so important, since the server executes all `PathCheck` directives. However, the order within the `ObjectType` section is very important, because if an `ObjectType` directive sets an attribute value, no other `ObjectType` directive can change that value. For example, if the default `ObjectType` directives were listed in the following order (which is the wrong way around), every request would have its `type` value set to `text/plain`, and the server would never have a chance to set the `type` according to the extension of the requested resource.

```
ObjectType fn="force-type" type="text/plain"
ObjectType fn="type-by-extension"
```

Similarly, the order of directives in the `Service` section is very important. The server executes the first `Service` directive that matches the current request and does not execute any others.

Parameters

The number and names of parameters depends on the function. The order of parameters on the line is not important.

Case Sensitivity

Items in the `obj.conf` file are case-sensitive including function names, parameter names, many parameter values, and path names.

Separators

The C language allows function names to be composed only of letters, digits, and underscores. You may use the hyphen (-) character in the configuration file in place of underscore (_) for your C code function names. This is only true for function names.

Quotes

Quotes (") are only required around value strings when there is a space in the string. Otherwise they are optional. Each open-quote must be matched by a close-quote.

Spaces

- Spaces are not allowed at the beginning of a line except when continuing the previous line.
- Spaces are not allowed before or after the equal (=) sign that separates the name and value.
- Spaces are not allowed at the end of a line or on a blank line.

Line Continuation

A long line may be continued on the next line by beginning the next line with a space or tab.

Path Names

Always use forward slashes (/) rather than backslashes (\) in path names under Windows. Backslash escapes the next character.

Comments

Comments begin with a pound (#) sign. If you manually add comments to `obj.conf`, then use the Server Manager interface to make changes to your server, the Server Manager will wipe out your comments when it updates `obj.conf`.

About obj.conf Directive Examples

Every line in the `obj.conf` file begins with one of the following keywords:

```
AuthTrans
NameTrans
PathCheck
ObjectType
Input
Output
Service
AddLog
Error
<Object
</Object>
```

If any line of any example begins with a different word in the manual, the line is wrapping in a way that it does not in the actual file. In some cases this is due to line length limitations imposed by the PDF and HTML formats of the manuals.

For example, the following directive is all on one line in the actual `obj.conf` file:

```
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/cgi"
dir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/mycgi"
name="cgi"
```

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 2

SAFs in the magnus.conf File

When the Sun Java System Web Server starts up, it looks in a file called `magnus.conf` in the *server-id*`/config` directory to establish a set of global variable settings that affect the server's behavior and configuration. Sun Java System Web Server executes all of the directives defined in `magnus.conf`. The order of the directives is not important.

Note – When you edit the `magnus.conf` file, you must restart the server for the changes to take effect.

Init SAFs

This section the `Init` SAFs that can be specified in `magnus.conf` in Sun Java System Web Server 6.1. For information about the other, non-SAF directives in `magnus.conf`, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

The `Init` directives initialize the server (for example they load and initialize additional modules and plug-ins, and initialize log files).

The `Init` directives are SAFs, like `obj.conf` directives, and have SAF syntax rather than the simpler variable value syntax of other `magnus.conf` directives.

They are located in `magnus.conf` because, like other `magnus.conf` directives, they are executed only once at server startup.

Each `Init` directive has an optional `LateInit` parameter. For the UNIX platform, if `LateInit` is set to `yes`, the function is executed by the child process after it is forked from the parent. If `LateInit` is set to `no` or is not provided, the function is executed by the parent process before the fork. When the server is started up by user root but runs as another user, any activities that must be performed as the user root (such as writing to a root-owned file) must be done before the fork. Functions that create threads, with the exception of `thread-pool-init`, should execute after the fork (that is, the relevant `Init` directive should have `LateInit=yes` set).

For all platforms, any function that requires access to a fully parsed configuration should have `LateInit=yes` set on its `Init` directive.

Upon failure, `Init`-class functions return `REQ_ABORTED`. The server logs the error according to the instructions in the `Error` directives in `obj.conf`, and terminates. Any other result code is considered a success.

Syntax

`Init` functions have the following syntax:

`Init fn=`*function* *param1*`="`*value1*`" ...`*paramN*`="`*valueN*`"`

Directives have the following syntax:

directive *value*

The following `Init`-class functions and their parameters are described in detail in this chapter:

- "cindex-init" on page 51 changes the default characteristics for fancy indexing.
- "define-perf-bucket" on page 52 creates a performance bucket.
- "dns-cache-init" on page 53 configures DNS caching.
- "flex-init" on page 54 initializes the flexible logging system.
- "flex-rotate-init" on page 58 enables rotation for flexible logs.
- "init-cgi" on page 59 changes the default settings for CGI programs.
- "init-clf" on page 60 initializes the Common Log subsystem.
- "init-dav" on page 62 initializes the WebDAV subsystem.
- "init-filter-order" on page 62 controls the position of specific filters within filter stacks.
- "init-j2ee" on page 63 initializes the Java subsystem.
- "init-uhome" on page 64 loads user home directory information.
- "load-modules" on page 64 loads shared libraries into the server.
- "nt-console-init" on page 65 enables the Windows console, which is the command-line shell that displays standard output and error streams.
- "perf-init" on page 66 enables system performance measurement via performance buckets.
- "pool-init" on page 67 configures pooled memory allocation.
- "register-http-method" on page 68 lets you extend the HTTP protocol by registering new HTTP methods.
- "stats-init" on page 68 enables reporting of performance statistics in XML format.
- "thread-pool-init" on page 69 configures an additional thread pool.

`cache-init ]` function, if present, is ignored.

cindex-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The function `cindex-init` sets the default settings for common indexing. Common indexing (also known as fancy indexing) is performed by the `Service` function `index-common`. Indexing occurs when the requested URL translates to a directory that does not contain an index file or home page, or no index file or home page has been specified.

In common (fancy) indexing, the directory list shows the name, last modified date, size, and description for each indexed file or directory.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `cindex-init` function.

TABLE 2–1 cindex-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`opts`	(Optional) String of letters specifying the options to activate. Currently there is only one possible option: `s` tells the server to scan each HTML file in the directory being indexed for the contents of the HTML `<TITLE>` tag to display in the description field. The `<TITLE>` tag must be within the first 255 characters of the file. This option is off by default. The search for `<TITLE>` is not case-sensitive.
`widths`	(Optional) Specifies the width for each column in the indexing display. The string is a comma-separated list of numbers that specify the column widths in characters for name, last-modified date, size, and description, respectively. The default values for the widths parameter are `22`, `18`, `8`, `33`. The final three values (corresponding to last-modified date, size, and description, respectively) can each be set to `0` to turn the display for that column off. The name column cannot be turned off. The minimum size of a column (if the value is nonzero) is specified by the length of its title. For example, the minimum size of the date column is `5` (the length of "Date" plus one space). If you set a nonzero value for a column that is less than the length of its title, the width defaults to the minimum required to display the title.

TABLE 2–1 cindex-init parameters *(Continued)*

Parameter	Description
`timezone`	(Optional) Indicates whether the last-modified time is shown in local time or in Greenwich Mean Time. The values are `GMT` or `local`. The default is `local`.
`format`	(Optional) Parameter determines the format of the last modified date display. It uses the format specification for the UNIX function `strftime()`. The default is `%d-%b-%Y %H:%M`.
`ignore`	(Optional) Specifies a wildcard pattern for file names the server should ignore while indexing. File names starting with a period (.) are always ignored. The default is to only ignore file names starting with a period (.).
`icon-uri`	(Optional) Specifies the URI prefix the `index-common` function uses when generating URLs for file icons (`.gif` files). By default, it is `/mc-icons/`. If `icon-uri` is different from the default, the `pfx2dir` function in the `NameTrans` directive must be changed so that the server can find these icons.

Example

```
Init fn=cindex-init widths=50,1,1,0
Init fn=cindex-init ignore=*private*
Init fn=cindex-init widths=22,0,0,50
```

define-perf-bucket

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `define-perf-bucket` function creates a performance bucket, which you can use to measure the performance of SAFs in `obj.conf` (for more information about predefined SAFs that are used in `obj.conf`, see *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*).

For more information about performance buckets, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `define-perf-bucket` function.

TABLE 2–2 define-perf-bucket parameters

Parameter	Description
`name`	Name for the bucket (for example, `cgi-bucket`).
`description`	Description of what the bucket measures (for example, `CGI Stats`).

Example

```
Init fn="define-perf-bucket" name="cgi-bucket" description="CGI Stats"
```

See Also

"perf-init" on page 66

dns-cache-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `dns-cache-init` function specifies that DNS lookups should be cached when DNS lookups are enabled. If DNS lookups are cached, then when the server gets a client's host name information, it stores that information in the DNS cache. If the server needs information about the client in the future, the information is available in the DNS cache.

You may specify the size of the DNS cache and the time it takes before a cache entry becomes invalid. The DNS cache can contain `32` to `32768` entries; the default value is `1024` entries. Values for the time it takes for a cache entry to expire (specified in seconds) can range from `1` second to 1 year; the default value is `1200` seconds (20 minutes).

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `dns-cache-init` function.

TABLE 2–3 dns-cache-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`cache-size`	(Optional) Specifies how many entries are contained in the cache. Acceptable values are `32` to `32768`; the default value is 1024.

TABLE 2–3 dns-cache-init parameters *(Continued)*

Parameter	Description
`expire`	(Optional) Specifies how long (in seconds) it takes for a cache entry to expire. Acceptable values are `1` to `31536000` (1 year); the default is `1200` seconds (20 minutes).

Example

```
Init fn="dns-cache-init" cache-size="2140" expire="600"
```

flex-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `flex-init` function opens the named log file to be used for flexible logging and establishes a record format for it. The log format is recorded in the first line of the log file. You cannot change the log format while the log file is in use by the server.

The `flex-log` function (applicable in `AddLog`-class directives) writes entries into the log file during the `AddLog` stage of the request-handling process.

The log file stays open until the server is shut down or restarted (at which time all logs are closed and reopened).

Note – If the server has `AddLog`-stage directives that call `flex-log`, the flexible log file must be initialized by `flex-init` during server initialization.

For more information about `flex-log`, see information about predefined SAFs in the `obj.conf` file in the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

You may specify multiple log file names in the same `flex-init` function call. Then use multiple `AddLog` directives with the `flex-log` function to log transactions to each log file.

The `flex-init` function may be called more than once. Each new log file name and format will be added to the list of log files.

If you move, remove, or change the currently active log file without shutting down or restarting the server, client accesses might not be recorded. To save or backup the currently active log file, you need to rename the file and then restart the server. The server first looks for the log file by name, and if it doesn't find it, creates a new one (the renamed original log file is left for you to use).

For information on rotating log files, see "flex-rotate-init" on page 58.

The `flex-init` function has three parameters: one that names the log file, one that specifies the format of each record in that file, and one that specifies the logging mode.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `flex-init` function.

TABLE 2–4 flex-init parameters

Parameter	Description
logFileName	Name of the parameter is the name of the log file. The value of the parameter specifies either the full path to the log file or a file name relative to the server's `logs` directory. For example: `access="/usr/netscape/server4/https-servername/logs/access"mylogfile = "log1"` You will use the log file name later, as a parameter to the `flex-log` function (applicable in `AddLog`-class directives).
`buffer-size`	Specifies the size of the global log buffer. The default is `8192`. See the third `flex-init` example below.
`buffers-per-file`	Specifies the number of buffers for a given log file. The default value is determined by the server. Access log entries can be logged in strict chronological order by using a single buffer per log file. To accomplish this, add `buffers-per-file="1"` to the `Init fn="flex-log-init"` line in `magnus.conf`. This ensures that requests are logged in chronological order. Note that this approach will result in decreased performance when the server is under heavy load.
`format.`*logFileName*	Specifies the format of each log entry in the log file. For information about the format, see the "flex-init" on page 54

More on Log Format

The `flex-init` function recognizes anything contained between percent signs (%) as the name portion of a name-value pair stored in a parameter block in the server. (The one exception to this rule is the `%SYSDATE%` component, which delivers the current system date.) `%SYSDATE%` is formatted using the time format `%d/%b/%Y:%H:%M:%S` plus the offset from GMT.

(See Chapter 3, Creating Custom SAFs for more information about parameter blocks, and Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference.)

Any additional text is treated as literal text, so you can add to the line to make it more readable. Typical components of the formatting parameter are listed in the following table "flex-init" on page 54. Certain components might contain spaces, so they should be bounded by escaped quotes (\").

If no format parameter is specified for a log file, the common log format is used:

```
"%Ses->client.ip% - %Req->vars.auth-user% [%SYSDATE%]
\"%Req->reqpb.clf-request%\" %Req->srvhdrs.clf-status%
%Req->srvhdrs.content-length%"
```

You can now log cookies by logging the `Req->headers.cookie.`*name* component.

In the following table, the components that are enclosed in escaped double quotes (\") are the ones that could potentially resolve to values that have white spaces.

TABLE 2–5 Typical Components of flex-init Formatting

Flex-log Option	Component
Client host name (unless `iponly` is specified in flex-log or DNS name is not available) or IP address	`%Ses->client.ip%`
Client DNS name	`%Ses->client.dns%`
System date	`%SYSDATE%`
Full HTTP request line	`\"%Req->reqpb.clf-request%\"`
Status	`%Req->srvhdrs.clf-status%`
Response content length	`%Req->srvhdrs.content-length%`
Response content type	`%Req->srvhdrs.content-type%`
Referer header	`\"%Req->headers.referer%\"`
User-agent header	`\"%Req->headers.user-agent%\"`
HTTP method	`%Req->reqpb.method%`
HTTP URI	`%Req->reqpb.uri%`
HTTP query string	`%Req->reqpb.query%`
HTTP protocol version	`%Req->reqpb.protocol%`
Accept header	`%Req->headers.accept%`
Date header	`%Req->headers.date%`

TABLE 2–5 Typical Components of flex-init Formatting *(Continued)*

Flex-log Option	Component
If-Modified-Since header	`%Req->headers.if-modified-since%`
Authorization header	`%Req->headers.authorization%`
Any header value	`%Req->headers.headername%`
Name of authorized user	`%Req->vars.auth-user%`
Value of a cookie	`%Req->headers.cookie.name%`
Value of any variablein `Req->vars`	`%Req->vars.varname%`
Virtual server ID	`%vsid%`
Duration	`%duration%` Records the time in microseconds the server spent handling the request. Statistics must be enabled for the server instance before `%duration%` can be used. For information about enabling statistics, see *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Guide*.

Examples

The first example below initializes flexible logging into the file `/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/https-servername/logs/access`.

```
Init fn=flex-init access="/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/https-servername
/logs/access" format.access="%Ses->client.ip% - %Req->vars.auth-user%
[%SYSDATE%] \"%Req->reqpb.clf-request%\" %Req->srvhdrs.clf-status%
%Req->srvhdrs.content-length%"
```

This will record the following items:

- IP or host name, followed by the three characters " - "
- User name, followed by the two characters " ["
- System date, followed by the two characters "] "
- Full HTTP request in quotes, followed by a single space
- HTTP result status in quotes, followed by a single space
- Content length

  This is the default format, which corresponds to the Common Log Format (CLF).

  It is advisable that the first six elements of any log always be in exactly this format, because a number of log analyzers expect that as output.

The second example initializes flexible logging into the file `/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/https-servername/logs/extended`.

```
Init fn=flex-init extended="/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/https-servername
/logs/extended" format.extended="%Ses->client.ip% - %Req->vars.auth-user%
[%SYSDATE%] \"%Req->reqpb.clf-request%\" %Req->srvhdrs.clf-status%
%Req->srvhdrs.content-length% %Req->headers.referer% \"%Req->
headers.user-agent%\" %Req->reqpb.method% %Req->reqpb.uri% %Req->
reqpb.query% %Req->reqpb.protocol%"
```

The third example shows how logging can be tuned to prevent request handling threads from making blocking calls when writing to log files, instead delegating these calls to the log flush thread.

Doubling the size of the `buffer-size` and `num-buffers` parameters from their defaults and lowering the value of the `LogFlushInterval` `magnus.conf` directive to 4 seconds (see Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

```
Init fn=flex-init buffer-size=16384 num-buffers=2000
access="/usr/sun/webserver61/server1/https-servername/logs/access"
format.access="%Ses->client.ip% - %Req->vars.auth-user%
[%SYSDATE%] \"%Req->reqpb.clf-request%\" %Req->srvhdrs.clf-status%
%Req->srvhdrs.content-length%"
```

See Also

"flex-rotate-init" on page 58

flex-rotate-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `flex-rotate-init` function configures log rotation for all log files on the server, including error logs and the `common-log`, `flex-log`, and `record-useragent` `AddLog` SAFs. Call this function in the `Init` section of `magnus.conf` before calling "flex-init" on page 54. The `flex-rotate-init` function allows you to specify a time interval for rotating log files. At the specified time interval, the server moves the log file to a file whose name indicates the time of moving. The log functions in the `AddLog` stage in `obj.conf` then start logging entries in a new log file. The server does not need to be shut down while the log files are being rotated.

Note – The server keeps all rotated log files forever, so you will need to clean them up as necessary to free disk space.

By default, log rotation is disabled.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `flex-rotate-init` function.

TABLE 2–6 flex-rotate-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`rotate-start`	Indicates the time to start rotation. This value is a four-digit string indicating the time in 24-hour format. For example, 0900 indicates 9 a.m., while 1800 indicates 9 p.m.
`rotate-interval`	Indicates the number of minutes to elapse between each log rotation.
`rotate-access`	(Optional) Determines whether `common-log`, `flex-log`, and `record-useragent` logs are rotated (`AddLog` SAFs). Values are `yes` (the default), and `no`.
`rotate-error`	(Optional) Determines whether error logs are rotated. Values are `yes` (the default), and `no`.
`rotate-callback`	(Optional) Specifies the file name of a user-supplied program to execute following log file rotation. The program is passed the post-rotation name of the rotated log file as its parameter.

Example

This example enables log rotation, starting at midnight and occurring every hour.

```
Init fn=flex-rotate-init rotate-start=2400 rotate-interval=60
```

See Also

"flex-init" on page 54

init-cgi

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `init-cgi` function performs certain initialization tasks for CGI execution. Two options are provided: timeout of the execution of the CGI script, and establishment of environment variables.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `init-cgi` function.

TABLE 2–7 init-cgi parameters

Parameter	Description
`timeout`	(Optional) Specifies how many seconds the server waits for CGI output. If the CGI script has not delivered any output in that many seconds, the server terminates the script. The default is `300` seconds.
`cgistub-path`	(Optional) Specifies the path to the CGI stub binary. If not specified, Sun Java System Web Server looks in the following directories in the following order, relative to the server instance's `config` directory: `../private/Cgistub`, then `../../bin/https/bin/Cgistub`. Use the first directory to house an suid Cgistub (that is, a Cgistub owned by root that has the set-user-ID-on-exec bit set). Use the second directory to house a non-suid Cgistub. The second directory is the location used by Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x* servers. If present, the `../private` directory must be owned by the server user and have permissions `d??x------`. This prevents other users (for example, users with shell accounts or CGI access) from using Cgistub to set their uid. For information about installing a suid Cgistub, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Programmer's Guide*.
`env-variable`	(Optional) Specifies the name and value for an environment variable that the server places into the environment for the CGI. You can set any number of environment variables in a single `init-cgi` function.

Example

```
Init fn=init-cgi LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/usr/lib;/usr/local/lib
```

init-clf

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `init-clf` function opens the named log files to be used for common logging. The `common-log` function writes entries into the log files during the `AddLog` stage of the request-handling process. The log files stay open until the server is shut down (at which time the log files are closed) or restarted (at which time the log files are closed and reopened).

Note – If the server has an `AddLog`-stage directive that calls `common-log`, common log files must be initialized by `init-clf` during initialization.

Note – This function should only be called once. If it is called again, the new call will replace log file names from all previous calls.

If you move, remove, or change the log file without shutting down or restarting the server, client accesses might not be recorded. To save or backup a log file, you need to rename the file (and for UNIX, send the `-HUP` signal), and then restart the server. The server first looks for the log file by name, and if it doesn't find it, creates a new one (the renamed original log file is left for you to use).

For information on rotating log files, see "flex-rotate-init" on page 58.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `init-clf` function.

TABLE 2–8 init-clf parameters

Parameter	Description
logFileName	Name of the parameter is the name of the log file. The value of the parameter specifies either the full path to the log file or a file name relative to the server's `logs` directory. For example: `access="/usr/netscape/server4/https-servername/logs/access"mylogfile = "log1"` You will use the log file name later, as a parameter to the `common-log` function (applicable in `AddLog`-class directives).

Examples

```
Init fn=init-clf access=/usr/netscape/server4/https-boots/logs/access
Init fn=init-clf templog=/tmp/mytemplog templog2=/tmp/mytemplog2
```

See Also

"flex-rotate-init" on page 58

init-dav

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `init-dav` function performs initialization tasks to load the WebDAV plug-in.

Parameters

This function requires a `LateInit=yes` parameter.

Example

```
Init fn="load-modules" shlib="/s1ws6.1/lib/libdavplug-in.so"
funcs="init-dav,ntrans-dav,service-dav"
shlib_flags="(global|now)"
 Init fn="init-dav" LateInit=yes
```

Example

```
Init fn=init-cgi LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/usr/lib;/usr/local/lib
```

init-filter-order

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `init-filter-order` `Init` SAF can be used to control the position of specific filters within filter stacks. For example, `init-filter-order` can be used to ensure that a filter that converts outgoing XML to XHTML is inserted above a filter that converts outgoing XHTML to HTML.

Filters that appear higher in the filter stack are given an earlier opportunity to process outgoing data, and filters that appear lower in the filter stack are given an earlier opportunity to process incoming data.

The appropriate position of a specific filter within the filter stack is defined by the filter developer. For example, filters that translate content from XML to HTML are placed higher in the filter stack than filters that compress data for transmission. Filter developers use the "filter_create" on page 153 function to define the filter's position in the filter stack. `init-filter-order` can be used to override the position defined by the filter developer.

When two or more filters are defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack, filters that were inserted later will appear higher than filters that were inserted earlier. That is, the order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives in `obj.conf` becomes

important. For example, consider two filters, `xhtml-to-html` and `xml-to-xhtml`, which convert XHTML to HTML and XML to XHTML, respectively. Since both filters transform data from one format to another, they may be defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack. To transform XML documents to XHTML and then to HTML before sending the data to the client, `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives in `obj.conf` would appear in the following order:

```
Output fn="insert-filter" filter="xhtml-to-html"
Output fn="insert-filter" filter="xml-to-xhtml"
```

In general, administrators should use the order of `Input fn="insert-filter"` and `Output fn="insert-filter"` directives in `obj.conf` to control the position of filters in the filter stack. `init-filter-order` should only be used to address specific filter interoperability problems.

Note – The `load-module` SAFs that create the filters should be called before `init-filter-order` attempts to order them.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `init-filter-order` function.

TABLE 2–9 init-filter-order parameters

Parameter	Description
`filters`	Comma-separated list of filters in the order they should appear within a filter stack, listed from highest to lowest.

Example

```
Init fn="init-filter-order" filters="xml-to-xhtml,xhtml-to-html,http-compression"
```

init-j2ee

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `init-j2ee` function initializes the Java subsystem.

Parameters

This function requires a `LateInit=yes` parameter.

Example

```
Init fn="load-modules" shlib="install_dir/lib/libj2eeplug-in.so"
funcs="init-j2ee,ntrans-j2ee,service-j2ee,error-j2ee" shlib_flags="(global|now)"
Init fn="init-j2ee" LateInit=yes
```

init-uhome

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

UNIX Only. The `init-uhome` function loads information about the system's user home directories into internal hash tables. This increases memory usage slightly, but improves performance for servers that have a lot of traffic to home directories.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `init-uhome` function.

TABLE 2–10 init-uhome parameters

Parameter	Description
`pwfile`	(Optional) Specifies the full file system path to a file other than `/etc/passwd`. If not provided, the default UNIX path (`/etc/passwd`) is used.

Examples

```
Init fn=init-uhome
Init fn=init-uhome pwfile=/etc/passwd-http
```

load-modules

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `load-modules` function loads a shared library or dynamic-link library (DLL) into the server code. Specified functions from the library can then be executed from any subsequent directives. Use this function to load new plug-ins or SAFs.

If you define your own SAFs, you get the server to load them by using the `load-modules` function and specifying the shared library or DLL to load.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `load-modules` function.

TABLE 2–11 load-modules parameters

Parameter	Description
`shlib`	Specifies either the full path to the shared library or DLL, or a file name relative to the server configuration directory.
`funcs`	Comma-separated list of the names of the functions in the shared library or DLL to be made available for use by other `Init` directives or by `Service` directives in `obj.conf`. The list should not contain any spaces. The dash (-) character may be used in place of the underscore (_) character in function names.
`NativeThread`	(Optional) Specifies which threading model to use. `no` causes the routines in the library to use user-level threading. `yes` enables kernel-level threading. The default is `yes`.
`pool`	Name of a custom thread pool, as specified in "thread-pool-init" on page 69.

Examples

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib="C:/mysrvfns/corpfns.dll"
funcs="moveit"

Init fn=load-modules shlib="/mysrvfns/corpfns.so"
funcs="myinit,myservice"
Init fn=myinit
```

nt-console-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `nt-console-init` function enables the Windows console, which is the command-line shell that displays standard output and error streams.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `nt-console-init` function.

TABLE 2–12 nt-console-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`stderr`	Directs error messages to the Windows console. The required and only value is `console`.
`stdout`	Directs output to the Windows console. The required and only value is `console`.

Example

```
Init fn="nt-console-init" stdout=console stderr=console
```

perf-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `perf-init` function enables system performance measurement via performance buckets.

For more information about performance buckets, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Performance Tuning, Sizing, and Scaling Guide*.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `perf-init` function.

TABLE 2–13 perf-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`disable`	Flag to disable the use of system performance measurement via performance buckets. Should have a value of `true` or `false`. Default value is `true`.

Example

```
Init fn=perf-init disable=false
```

See Also

"define-perf-bucket" on page 52

pool-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `pool-init` function changes the default values of pooled memory settings. The size of the free block list may be changed or pooled memory may be entirely disabled.

Memory allocation pools allow the server to run significantly faster. If you are programming with the NSAPI, note that `MALLOC`, `REALLOC`, `CALLOC`, `STRDUP`, and `FREE` work slightly differently if pooled memory is disabled. If pooling is enabled, the server automatically cleans up all memory allocated by these routines when each request completes. In most cases, this will improve performance and prevent memory leaks. If pooling is disabled, all memory is global and there is no clean-up.

If you want persistent memory allocation, add the prefix `PERM_` to the name of each routine (`PERM_MALLOC`, `PERM_REALLOC`, `PERM_CALLOC`, `PERM_STRDUP`, and `PERM_FREE`).

Note – Any memory you allocate from `Init`-class functions will be allocated as persistent memory, even if you use `MALLOC`. The server cleans up only the memory that is allocated while processing a request, and because `Init`-class functions are run before processing any requests, their memory is allocated globally.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `pool-init` function.

TABLE 2–14 pool-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`free-size`	(Optional) Maximum size in bytes of free block list. May not be greater than 1048576.
`disable`	(Optional) Flag to disable the use of pooled memory. Should have a value of `true` or `false`. Default value is `false`.

Example

```
Init fn=pool-init disable=true
```

register-http-method

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

This function lets you extend the HTTP protocol by registering new HTTP methods. (You do not need to register the default HTTP methods.)

Upon accepting a connection, the server checks if the method it received is known to it. If the server does not recognize the method, it returns a "`501 Method Not Implemented`" error message.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `register-http-method` function.

TABLE 2–15 register-http-method parameters

Parameter	Description
`methods`	Comma-separated list of the names of the methods you are registering.

Example

The following example shows the use of `register-http-method` and a `Service` function for one of the methods.

```
Init fn="register-http-method" methods="MY_METHOD1,MY_METHOD2"
Service fn="MyHandler" method="MY_METHOD1"
```

stats-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `stats-init` function enables reporting of performance statistics in XML format. The actual report is generated by the `stats-xml` function in `obj.conf`.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `stats-init` function.

TABLE 2–16 stats-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`update-interval`	Period in seconds between statistics updates within the server. Set higher for better performance, lower for more frequent updates. The minimum value is `1`; the default is `5`.
`virtual-servers`	Maximum number of virtual servers for which statistics are tracked. This number should be set higher than the number of virtual servers configured. Smaller numbers result in lower memory usage. The minimum value is `1`; the default is `1000`.
`profiling`	Enables NSAPI performance profiling using buckets if set to `yes`. This can also be enabled through the "perf-init" on page 66 `Init` SAF. The default is `no`, which results in slightly better server performance.

Example

```
Init fn="stats-init" update-interval="5" virtual-servers="2000" profiling="yes"
```

thread-pool-init

Applicable in `Init`-class directives.

The `thread-pool-init` function creates a new pool of user threads. A pool must be declared before it is used. To tell a plug-in to use the new pool, specify the `pool` parameter when loading the plug-in with the `Init`-class function "load-modules" on page 64.

One reason to create a custom thread pool would be if a plug-in is not thread-aware, in which case you can set the maximum number of threads in the pool to 1.

The older parameter `NativeThread=yes` always engages one default native pool, called `NativePool`.

The native pool on UNIX is normally not engaged, as all threads are OS-level threads. Using native pools on UNIX may introduce a small performance overhead, as they'll require an additional context switch; however, they can be used to localize the `jvm.stickyAttach` effect or for other purposes, such as resource control and management, or to emulate single-threaded behavior for plug-ins.

On Windows, the default native pool is always being used and Sun Java System Web Server uses fibers (user-scheduled threads) for initial request processing. Using custom additional pools on Windows introduces no additional overhead.

In addition, native thread pool parameters can be added to the `magnus.conf` file for convenience. For more information, see "Native Thread Pools" in the chapter "Syntax and Use of magnus.conf" in the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `thread-pool-init` function.

TABLE 2–17 thread-pool-init parameters

Parameter	Description
`name`	Name of the thread pool.
`maxthreads`	Maximum number of threads in the pool.
`minthreads`	Minimum number of threads in the pool.
`queueSize`	Size of the queue for the pool. If all threads in the pool are busy, further request-handling threads that want to get a thread from the pool will wait in the pool queue. The number of request-handling threads that can wait in the queue is limited by the queue size. If the queue is full, the next request-handling thread that comes to the queue is turned away, with the result that the request is turned down, but the request-handling thread remains free to handle another request instead of becoming locked up in the queue.
`stackSize`	Stack size of each thread in the native (kernel) thread pool.

Example

```
Init fn=thread-pool-init name="my-custom-pool"
maxthreads=5 minthreads=1 queuesize=200
Init fn=load-modules shlib="C:/mydir/myplugin.dll"
funcs="tracker" pool="my-custom-pool"
```

See Also

"load-modules" on page 64

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 3

Creating Custom SAFs

This chapter describes how to write your own NSAPI plug-ins that define custom Server Application Functions (SAFs). Creating plug-ins allows you to modify or extend the Sun Java System Web Server's built-in functionality. For example, you can modify the server to handle user authorization in a special way or generate dynamic HTML pages based on information in a database.

This chapter has the following sections:

- "Future Compatibility Issues" on page 72
- "The SAF Interface" on page 72
- "SAF Parameters" on page 72
- "Result Codes" on page 74
- "Creating and Using Custom SAFs" on page 75
- "Overview of NSAPI C Functions" on page 82
- "Required Behavior of SAFs for Each Directive" on page 86
- "CGI to NSAPI Conversion" on page 89

Before writing custom SAFs, you should familiarize yourself with the request-handling process, as described in general in "Request-handling Process" on page 25 and in greater detail in the Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Configuration File Reference*. Also, before writing a custom SAF, check to see if a built-in SAF already accomplishes the tasks you have in mind.

See Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File for a list of the predefined `Init` SAFs. For information about predefined SAFs used in the `obj.conf` file, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

For a complete list of the NSAPI routines for implementing custom SAFs, see Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

Future Compatibility Issues

The NSAPI interface may change in a future version of Sun Java System Web Server. To keep your custom plug-ns upgradable, do the following:

- Make sure plug-in users know how to edit the configuration files (such as `magnus.conf` and `obj.conf`) manually. The plug-in installation software should not be used to edit these configuration files.
- Keep the source code so you can recompile the plug-in.

The SAF Interface

All SAFs (custom and built-in) have the same C interface regardless of the request-handling step for which they are written. They are small functions designed for a specific purpose within a specific request-response step. They receive parameters from the directive that invokes them in the `obj.conf` file, from the server, and from previous SAFs.

Here is the C interface for a SAF:

```
int function(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

The next section discusses the parameters in detail.

The SAF returns a result code that indicates whether and how it succeeded. The server uses the result code from each function to determine how to proceed with processing the request. See "Result Codes" on page 74 for details of the result codes.

SAF Parameters

This section discusses the SAF parameters in detail. The parameters are:

- "pb (parameter block)" on page 72 -- contains the parameters from the directive that invokes the SAF in the `obj.conf` file.
- "sn (session)" on page 73 -- contains information relating to a single TCP/IP session.
- "rq (request)" on page 73 -- contains information relating to the current request.

pb (parameter block)

The `pb` parameter is a pointer to a `pblock` data structure that contains values specified by the directive that invokes the SAF. A `pblock` data structure contains a series of name-value pairs.

For example, a directive that invokes the `basic-nsca` function might look like:

```
AuthTrans fn=basic-ncsa auth-type=basic dbm=/sun/server61/userdb/rs
```

In this case, the pb parameter passed to basic-ncsa contains name-value pairs that correspond to auth-type=basic and dbm=/Sun/WebServer61/server1/userdb/rs.

NSAPI provides a set of functions for working with pblock data structures. For example, pblock_findval() returns the value for a given name in a pblock. See "Parameter Block Manipulation Routines" on page 82 working with parameter blocks.

sn (session)

The sn parameter is a pointer to a session data structure. This parameter contains variables related to an entire session (that is, the time between the opening and closing of the TCP/IP connection between the client and the server). The same sn pointer is passed to each SAF called within each request for an entire session. The following list describes the most important fields in this data structure (seeChapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference NSAPI routines for manipulating the session data structure).

- sn->client

  Pointer to a pblock containing information about the client such as its IP address, DNS name, or certificate. If the client does not have a DNS name or if it cannot be found, it will be set to -none.

- sn->csd

  Platform-independent client socket descriptor. You will pass this to the routines for reading from and writing to the client.

rq (request)

The rq parameter is a pointer to a request data structure. This parameter contains variables related to the current request, such as the request headers, URI, and local file system path. The same request pointer is passed to each SAF called in the request-response process for an HTTP request.

The following list describes the most important fields in this data structure (see Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference for information about NSAPI routines for manipulating the request data structure).

- rq->vars

Pointer to a `pblock` containing the server's "working" variables. This includes anything not specifically found in the following three `pblocks`. The contents of this `pblock` vary depending on the specific request and the type of SAF. For example, an `AuthTrans` SAF may insert an `auth-user` parameter into `rq->vars` which can be used subsequently by a `PathCheck` SAF.

- `rq->reqpb`

  Pointer to a `pblock` containing elements of the HTTP request. This includes the HTTP method (`GET`, `POST`, and so on), the URI, the protocol (normally HTTP/1.0), and the query string. This `pblock` does not normally change throughout the request-response process.

- `rq->headers`

  Pointer to a `pblock` containing all of the request headers (such as `User-Agent`, `If-Modified-Since`, and so on) received from the client in the HTTP request. See Chapter 12, Hypertext Transfer Protocol for more information about request headers. This `pblock` does not normally change throughout the request-response process.

- `rq->srvhdrs`

  Pointer to a `pblock` containing the response headers (such as `Server`, `Date`, `content-type`, `Content-Length`, and so on) to be sent to the client in the HTTP response. See Chapter 12, Hypertext Transfer Protocol

  The `rq` parameter is the primary mechanism for passing along information throughout the request-response process. On input to a SAF, `rq` contains whatever values were inserted or modified by previously executed SAFs. On output, `rq` contains any modifications or additional information inserted by the SAF. Some SAFs depend on the existence of specific information provided at an earlier step in the process. For example, a `PathCheck` SAF retrieves values in `rq->vars` that were previously inserted by an `AuthTrans` SAF.

Result Codes

Upon completion, a SAF returns a result code. The result code indicates what the server should do next. The result codes are:

- `REQ_PROCEED`

  Indicates that the SAF achieved its objective. For some request-response steps (`AuthTrans`, `NameTrans`, `Service`, and `Error`), this tells the server to proceed to the next request-response step, skipping any other SAFs in the current step. For the other request-response steps (`PathCheck`, `ObjectType`, and `AddLog`), the server proceeds to the next SAF in the current step.

- `REQ_NOACTION`

  Indicates that the SAF took no action. The server continues with the next SAF in the current server step.

- `REQ_ABORTED`

Indicates that an error occurred and an HTTP response should be sent to the client to indicate the cause of the error. A SAF returning `REQ_ABORTED` should also set the HTTP response status code. If the server finds an `Error` directive matching the status code or reason phrase, it executes the SAF specified. If not, the server sends a default HTTP response with the status code and reason phrase plus a short HTML page reflecting the status code and reason phrase for the user. The server then goes to the first `AddLog` directive.

- `REQ_EXIT`

  Indicates the connection to the client was lost. This should be returned when the SAF fails in reading or writing to the client. The server then goes to the first `AddLog` directive.

Creating and Using Custom SAFs

Custom SAFs are functions in shared libraries that are loaded and called by the server.

▼ To create a custom SAF

1 **"Write the Source Code" on page 75 using the NSAPI functions. Each SAF is written for a specific directive.**

2 **"Compile and Link" on page 76 the source code to create a shared library (`.so`, `.sl`, or `.dll`) file.**

3 **"Load and Initialize the SAF" on page 79 by editing the `magnus.conf` file to:**

- Load the shared library file containing your custom SAF(s)
  - Initialize the SAF if necessary

4 **"Instruct the Server to Call the SAFs" on page 80 by editing `obj.conf` to call your custom SAF(s) at the appropriate time.**

5 **"Restart the Server" on page 81 .**

6 **"Test the SAF" on page 82 by accessing your server from a browser with a URL that triggers your function.**

The following sections describe these steps in greater detail.

Write the Source Code

Write your custom SAFs using NSAPI functions. For a summary of some of the most commonly used NSAPI functions, see "Overview of NSAPI C Functions" on page 82 available routines, see Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

For examples of custom SAFs, see `nsapi/examples/` in the server root directory, and also seeChapter 5, Examples of Custom SAFs and Filters

The signature for all SAFs is:

```
int function(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

For more details on the parameters, see"SAF Parameters" on page 72

The Sun Java System Web Server runs as a multi-threaded single process. On UNIX platforms there are actually two processes (a parent and a child), for historical reasons. The parent process performs some initialization and forks the child process. The child process performs further initialization and handles all of the HTTP requests.

Keep the following in mind when writing your SAF:

- Write thread-safe code
- Blocking may affect performance
- Write small functions with parameters and configure them in `obj.conf`
- Carefully check and handle all errors (and log them so you can determine the source of problems and fix them)

  If necessary, write an initialization function that performs initialization tasks required by your new SAFs. The initialization function has the same signature as other SAFs:

  ```
  int function(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq);
  ```

  SAFs expect to be able to obtain certain types of information from their parameters. In most cases, parameter block (`pblock`) data structures provide the fundamental storage mechanism for these parameters A `pblock` maintains its data as a collection of name-value pairs. For a summary of the most commonly used functions for working with `pblock` structures, see "Parameter Block Manipulation Routines" on page 82

  When defining a SAF, you do not specifically state which directive it is written for. However, each SAF must be written for a specific directive (such as `AuthTrans`, `Service`, and so on). Each directive expects its SAFs to behave in particular ways, and your SAF must conform to the expectations of the directive for which it was written. For details of what each directive expects of its SAFs, see "Required Behavior of SAFs for Each Directive" on page 86.

Compile and Link

Compile and link your code with the native compiler for the target platform. For UNIX, use the `gmake` command. For Windows, use the `nmake` command. For Windows, use Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0 or newer. You must have an import list that specifies all global variables and functions to access from the server binary. Use the correct compiler and linker flags for your platform. Refer to the example Makefile in the *server_root*`/plugins/nsapi/examples` directory.

Adhere to the following guidelines for compiling and linking.

Include Directory and nsapi.h File

Add the *server_root*`/plugins/include` (UNIX) or *server_root*`\plugins\include` (Windows) directory to your makefile to include the `nsapi.h` file.

Libraries

Add the *server_root*`/bin/https/lib` (UNIX) or *server_root*`\bin\https\bin` (Windows) library directory to your linker command.

The following table lists the library that you need to link to.

TABLE 3–1 Libraries

Platform	Library
Windows	`ns-httpd40.dll` (in addition to the standard Windows libraries)
HP-UX	`libns-httpd40.sl`
All other UNIX platforms	`libns-httpd40.so`

Linker Commands and Options for Generating a Shared Object

To generate a shared library, use the commands and options listed in the following table.

TABLE 3–2 Linker Commands and Options

Platform	Options
Solaris™ Operating System (SPARC® Platform Edition)	`ld -G` or `cc -G`
Windows	`link -LD`
HP-UX	`cc +Z -b -Wl,+s -Wl,-B,symbolic`
AIX	`cc -p 0 -berok -blibpath:$(LD_RPATH)`
Compaq	`cc -shared`
Linux	`gcc -shared`
IRIX	`cc -shared`

Additional Linker Flags

Use the linker flags in the following table to specify which directories should be searched for shared objects during runtime to resolve symbols.

TABLE 3–3 Linker Flags

Platform	Flags
Solaris SPARC	`-R` *dir*`:` *dir*
Windows	(no flags, but the `ns-httpd40.dll` file must be in the system PATH variable)
HP-UX	`-Wl,+b,` *dir*`,` *dir*
AIX	`-blibpath:` *dir*`:` *dir*
Compaq	`-rpath` *dir*`:` *dir*
Linux	`-Wl,-rpath,` *dir*`:` *dir*
IRIX	`-Wl,-rpath,` *dir*`:` *dir*

On UNIX, you can also set the library search path using the `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` environment variable, which must be set when you start the server.

Compiler Flags

The following table lists the flags and defines you need to use for compilation of your source code.

TABLE 3–4 Compiler Flags and Defines

Parameter	Description
Solaris SPARC	`-DXP_UNIX -D_REENTRANT -KPIC -DSOLARIS`
Windows	`-DXP_WIN32 -DWIN32 /MD`
HP-UX	`-DXP_UNIX -D_REENTRANT -DHPUX`
AIX	`-DXP_UNIX -D_REENTRANT -DAIX $(DEBUG)`
Compaq	`-DXP_UNIX -KPIC`
Linux	`-DLINUX -D_REENTRANT -fPIC`
IRIX	`-o32 -exceptions -DXP_UNIX -KPIC`
All platforms	`-MCC_HTTPD -NET_SSL`

The following table lists the optional flags and defines you can use.

TABLE 3–5 Optional Flags and Defines

Flag/Define	Platforms	Description
`-DSPAPI20`	All	Needed for the proxy utilities function include file `putil.h`

Compiling 3.x Plugins on AIX

For AIX only, plug-ins built for 3.*x* versions of the server must be relinked to work with 4.*x* and 6.*x* versions. The files you need, which are in the *server_root*`/plugins/nsapi/examples/` directory, are as follows:

- The `Makefile` file has the `-G` option instead of the old `-bM:SRE -berok- brtl -bnoentry` options.
- A script, `relink_36plugin`, modifies a plug-in built for 3.*x* versions of the server to work with 4.*x* and 6.*x* versions. The script's comments explain its use.

  Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x* and 6.*x* versions are built on AIX 4.2, which natively supports runtime-linking. Because of this, NSAPI plug-ins, which reference symbols in the `ns-httpd` main executable, must be built with the `-G` option, which specifies that symbols must be resolved at runtime.

  Previous versions of Sun Java System Web Server, however, were built on AIX 4.1, which did not support native runtime-linking. Sun Java System Web Server had specific additional software to enable plug-ins. No special runtime-linking directives were required to build plug-ins. Because of this, plug-ins that have been built for previous server versions on AIX will not work with Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x* and 6.*x* versions as they are.

  However, they can easily be relinked to work with Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x* and 6.*x* versions. The `relink_36plugin` script relinks existing plug-ins. Only the existing plug-in itself is required for the script; original source and `.o` files are not needed. More specific comments are in the script itself. Since all AIX versions from 4.2 onward natively support runtime-linking, no plug-ins for Sun Java System Web Server versions 4.*x* and later will need to be relinked.

Load and Initialize the SAF

For each shared library (plug-in) containing custom SAFs to be loaded into the Sun Java System Web Server, add an `Init` directive that invokes the `load-modules` SAF to `magnus.conf`.

The syntax for a directive that calls `load-modules` is:

`Init fn=load-modules shlib=[`*path*`]`*sharedlibname* `funcs="`*SAF1*`,...,`*SAFn*`"`

- `shlib` is the local file system path to the shared library (plug-in).

- `funcs` is a comma-separated list of function names to be loaded from the shared library. Function names are case-sensitive. You may use dash a (-) in place of an underscore (_) in function names. There should be no spaces in the function name list.

  If the new SAFs require initialization, be sure that the initialization function is included in the `funcs` list.

  For example, if you created a shared library `animations.so` that defines two SAFs `do_small_anim()` and `do_big_anim()` and also defines the initialization function `init_my_animations`, you would add the following directive to load the plug-in:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=animations.so
funcs="do_small_anim,do_big_anim,init_my_animations"
```

If necessary, also add an `Init` directive that calls the initialization function for the newly loaded plug-in. For example, if you defined the function `init_my_new_SAF()` to perform an operation on the `maxAnimLoop` parameter, you would add a directive such as the following to `magnus.conf`:

```
Init fn=init_my_animations maxAnimLoop=5
```

Instruct the Server to Call the SAFs

Next, add directives to `obj.conf` to instruct the server to call each custom SAF at the appropriate time. The syntax for directives is:

Directive `fn=`*function-name* `[`*name1*`="`*value1*`"]...[`*nameN*`="`*valueN*`"]`

- *Directive* is one of the server directives, such as `AuthTrans`, `Service`, and so on.
- *function-name* is the name of the SAF to execute.
- *nameN*="*valueN*" are the names and values of parameters which are passed to the SAF.

  Depending on what your new SAF does, you might need to add just one directive to `obj.conf`, or you might need to add more than one directive to provide complete instructions for invoking the new SAF.

  For example, if you define a new `AuthTrans` or `PathCheck` SAF, you could just add an appropriate directive in the default object. However, if you define a new `Service` SAF to be invoked only when the requested resource is in a particular directory or has a new kind of file extension, you would need to take extra steps.

  If your new `Service` SAF is to be invoked only when the requested resource has a new kind of file extension, you might need to add an entry to the MIME types file so that the `type` value gets set properly during the `ObjectType` stage. Then you could add a `Service` directive to the default object that specifies the desired `type` value.

If your new `Service` SAF is to be invoked only when the requested resource is in a particular directory, you might need to define a `NameTrans` directive that generates a `name` or `ppath` value that matches another object, and then in the new object you could invoke the new `Service` function.

For example, suppose your plug-in defines two new SAFs, `do_small_anim()` and `do_big_anim()`, which both take `speed` parameters. These functions run animations. All files to be treated as small animations reside in the directory `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/animations/small`, while all files to be treated as full-screen animations reside in the directory `D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/animations/fullscreen`.

To ensure that the new animation functions are invoked whenever a client sends a request for either a small or full-screen animation, you would add `NameTrans` directives to the default object to translate the appropriate URLs to the corresponding path names and also assign a name to the request.

```
NameTrans fn=pfx2dir from="/animations/small"
dir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1/docs/animations/small" name="small_anim"
NameTrans fn=pfx2dir from="/animations/fullscreen"
dir="D:/Sun/WebServer61/server1docs/animations/fullscreen"
name="fullscreen_anim"
```

You also need to define objects that contain the `Service` directives that run the animations and specify the `speed` parameter.

```
<Object name="small_anim">
Service fn=do_small_anim speed=40
</Object>
<Object name="fullscreen_anim">
Service fn=do_big_anim speed=20
</Object>
```

Restart the Server

After modifying `obj.conf`, you need to restart the server. A restart is required for all plug-ins that implement SAFs and/or filters.

Test the SAF

Test your SAF by accessing your server from a browser with a URL that triggers your function. For example, if your new SAF is triggered by requests to resources in `http://`*server-name*`/animations/small`, try requesting a valid resource that starts with that URI.

You should disable caching in your browser so that the server is sure to be accessed. In Netscape Navigator you may hold the shift key while clicking the Reload button to ensure that the cache is not used. (Note that the shift-reload trick does not always force the client to fetch images from source if the images are already in the cache.)

You may also wish to disable the server cache using the `cache-init` SAF.

Examine the access log and error log to help with debugging.

Overview of NSAPI C Functions

NSAPI provides a set of C functions that are used to implement SAFs. They serve several purposes. They provide platform independence across Sun Java System Web Server operating system and hardware platforms. They provide improved performance. They are thread-safe which is a requirement for SAFs. They prevent memory leaks. And they provide functionality necessary for implementing SAFs. You should always use these NSAPI routines when defining new SAFs.

This section provides an overview of the function categories available and some of the more commonly used routines. All of the public routines are detailed in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference.

The main categories of NSAPI functions are:

- "Parameter Block Manipulation Routines" on page 82
- "Protocol Utilities for Service SAFs" on page 83
- "Memory Management" on page 83
- "File I/O" on page 84
- "Network I/O" on page 84
- "Threads" on page 84
- "Utilities" on page 85
- "Virtual Server" on page 85

Parameter Block Manipulation Routines

The parameter block manipulation functions provide routines for locating, adding, and removing entries in a `pblock` data structure:

- "pblock_findval" on page 176 returns the value for a given name in a `pblock`.

- "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177 adds a new name-value entry to a `pblock`.
- "pblock_remove" on page 180 removes a `pblock` entry by name from a `pblock`. The entry is not disposed. Use "param_free" on page 173 to free the memory used by the entry.
- "param_free" on page 173 frees the memory for the given `pblock` entry.
- "pblock_pblock2str" on page 179 creates a new string containing all of the name-value pairs from a `pblock` in the form "*name*=*value name*=*value*." This can be a useful function for debugging.

Protocol Utilities for Service SAFs

Protocol utilities provide functionality necessary to implement `Service` SAFs:

- "request_header" on page 192 returns the value for a given request header name, reading the headers if necessary. This function must be used when requesting entries from the browser header `pblock` (`rq->headers`).
- "protocol_status" on page 187 sets the HTTP response status code and reason phrase.
- "protocol_start_response" on page 186 sends the HTTP response and all HTTP headers to the browser.

Memory Management

Memory management routines provide fast, platform-independent versions of the standard memory management routines. They also prevent memory leaks by allocating from a temporary memory (called "pooled" memory) for each request, and then disposing the entire pool after each request. There are wrappers for standard memory routines for using permanent memory. To disable pooled memory for debugging, see the built-in SAF "pool-init" on page 67 in Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

- "MALLOC" on page 162
- "FREE" on page 157
- "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184
- "REALLOC" on page 191
- "CALLOC" on page 142
- "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182
- "PERM_FREE" on page 182
- "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184
- "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183
- "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181

File I/O

The file I/O functions provide platform-independent, thread-safe file I/O routines.

- "system_fopenRO" on page 202 opens a file for read-only access.
- "system_fopenRW" on page 202 opens a file for read-write access, creating the file if necessary.
- "system_fopenWA" on page 203 opens a file for write-append access, creating the file if necessary.
- "system_fclose" on page 201 closes a file.
- "system_fread" on page 203 reads from a file.
- "system_fwrite" on page 204 writes to a file.
- "system_fwrite_atomic" on page 205 locks the given file before writing to it. This avoids interference between simultaneous writes by multiple processes or threads.

Network I/O

Network I/O functions provide platform-independent, thread-safe network I/O routines. These routines work with SSL when it's enabled.

- "netbuf_grab" on page 169 reads from a network buffer's socket into the network buffer.
- "netbuf_getc" on page 169 gets a character from a network buffer.
- "net_flush" on page 162 flushes buffered data.
- "net_read" on page 164 reads bytes from a specified socket into a specified buffer.
- "net_sendfile" on page 164 sends the contents of a specified file to a specified a socket.
- "net_write" on page 166 writes to the network socket.

Threads

Thread functions include functions for creating your own threads that are compatible with the server's threads. There are also routines for critical sections and condition variables.

- "systhread_start" on page 212 creates a new thread.
- "systhread_sleep" on page 211 puts a thread to sleep for a given time.
- "crit_init" on page 146 creates a new critical section variable.
- "crit_enter" on page 145 gains ownership of a critical section.
- "crit_exit" on page 146 surrenders ownership of a critical section.
- "crit_terminate" on page 147 disposes of a critical section variable.
- "condvar_init" on page 143 creates a new condition variable.
- "condvar_notify" on page 144 awakens any threads blocked on a condition variable.

- "condvar_wait" on page 145 blocks on a condition variable.
- "condvar_terminate" on page 144 disposes of a condition variable.
- "prepare_nsapi_thread" on page 185 allows threads that are not created by the server to act like server-created threads.

Utilities

Utility functions include platform-independent, thread-safe versions of many standard library functions (such as string manipulation), as well as new utilities useful for NSAPI.

- "daemon_atrestart" on page 147 (UNIX only) registers a user function to be called when the server is sent a restart signal (`HUP`) or at shutdown.
- "condvar_init" on page 143 gets the next line (up to a LF or CRLF) from a buffer.
- "util_hostname" on page 219 gets the local host name as a fully qualified domain name.
- "util_later_than" on page 221 compares two dates.
- "util_sprintf" on page 223 is the same as the standard library routine `sprintf()`.
- "util_strftime" on page 224 is the same as the standard library routine `strftime()`.
- "util_uri_escape" on page 225 converts the special characters in a string into URI-escaped format.
- "util_uri_unescape" on page 227 converts the URI-escaped characters in a string back into special characters.

Note – You cannot use an embedded null in a string, because NSAPI functions assume that a null is the end of the string. Therefore, passing unicode-encoded content through an NSAPI plug-in doesn't work.

Virtual Server

The virtual server functions provide routines for retrieving information about virtual servers.

- "request_get_vs" on page 192 finds the virtual server to which a request is directed.
- "vs_alloc_slot" on page 229 allocates a new slot for storing a pointer to data specific to a certain virtual server.
- "vs_get_data" on page 229 finds the value of a pointer to data for a given virtual server and slot.
- "vs_get_default_httpd_object" on page 230 obtains a pointer to the default (or root) object from the virtual server's virtual server class configuration.
- "vs_get_doc_root" on page 230 finds the document root for a virtual server.

- "vs_get_httpd_objset" on page 231 obtains a pointer to the virtual server class configuration for a given virtual server.
- "vs_get_id" on page 231 finds the ID of a virtual server.
- "vs_get_mime_type" on page 232 determines the MIME type that would be returned in the `content-type:` header for the given URI.
- "vs_lookup_config_var" on page 233 finds the value of a configuration variable for a given virtual server.
- "vs_register_cb" on page 233 allows a plug-in to register functions that will receive notifications of virtual server initialization and destruction events.
- "vs_set_data" on page 234 sets the value of a pointer to data for a given virtual server and slot.
- "vs_translate_uri" on page 235 translates a URI as though it were part of a request for a specific virtual server.

Required Behavior of SAFs for Each Directive

When writing a new SAF, you should define it to do certain things, depending on which stage of the request-handling process will invoke it. For example, SAFs to be invoked during the `Init` stage must conform to different requirements than SAFs to be invoked during the `Service` stage.

The `rq` parameter is the primary mechanism for passing along information throughout the request-response process. On input to a SAF, `rq` contains whatever values were inserted or modified by previously executed SAFs. On output, `rq` contains any modifications or additional information inserted by the SAF. Some SAFs depend on the existence of specific information provided at an earlier step in the process. For example, a `PathCheck` SAF retrieves values in `rq->vars` that were previously inserted by an `AuthTrans` SAF.

This section outlines the expected behavior of SAFs used at each stage in the request-handling process.

- "Init SAFs" on page 87
- "AuthTrans SAFs" on page 87
- "NameTrans SAFs" on page 87
- "PathCheck SAFs" on page 88
- "ObjectType SAFs" on page 88
- "Input SAFs" on page 88
- "Output SAFs" on page 88
- "Service SAFs" on page 88
- "Error SAFs" on page 89

- "AddLog SAFs" on page 89

  For more detailed information about these SAFs, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Init SAFs

- Purpose: Initialize at startup.
- Called at server startup and restart.
- `rq` and `sn` are NULL.
- Initialize any shared resources such as files and global variables.
- Can register callback function with `daemon_atrestart()` to clean up.
- On error, insert `error` parameter into `pb` describing the error and return `REQ_ABORTED`.
- If successful, return `REQ_PROCEED`.

AuthTrans SAFs

- Purpose: Verify any authorization information. Only basic authorization is currently defined in the HTTP/1.0 specification.
- Check for `Authorization` header in `rq->headers` that contains the authorization type and uu-encoded user and password information. If header was not sent, return `REQ_NOACTION`.
- If header exists, check authenticity of user and password.
- If authentic, create `auth-type`, plus `auth-user` and/or `auth-group` parameter in `rq->vars` to be used later by `PathCheck` SAFs.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` if the user was successfully authenticated, `REQ_NOACTION` otherwise.

NameTrans SAFs

- Purpose: Convert logical URI to physical path.
- Perform operations on logical path (`ppath` in `rq->vars`) to convert it into a full local file system path.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` if `ppath` in `rq->vars` contains the full local file system path, or `REQ_NOACTION` if not.
- To redirect the client to another site, change `ppath` in `rq->vars` to `/URL`. Add `url` to `rq->vars` with full URL (for example, `http://home.netscape.com/`). Return `REQ_PROCEED`.

PathCheck SAFs

- Purpose: Check path validity and user's access rights.
- Check `auth-type`, `auth-user`, and/or `auth-group` in `rq->vars`.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` if user (and group) is authorized for this area (`ppath` in `rq->vars`).
- If not authorized, insert `WWW-Authenticate` to `rq->srvhdrs` with a value such as: `Basic; Realm=\"Our private area\"`. Call `protocol_status()` to set HTTP response status to `PROTOCOL_UNAUTHORIZED`. Return `REQ_ABORTED`.

ObjectType SAFs

- Purpose: Determine `content-type` of data.
- If `content-type` in `rq->srvhdrs` already exists, return `REQ_NOACTION`.
- Determine the MIME type and create `content-type` in `rq->srvhdrs`
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` if `content-type` is created, `REQ_NOACTION` otherwise.

Input SAFs

- Purpose: Insert filters that process incoming (client-to-server) data.
- `Input` SAFs are executed when a plug-in or the server first attempts to read entity body data from the client.
- `Input` SAFs are executed at most once per request.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` to indicate success, or `REQ_NOACTION` to indicate it performed no action.

Output SAFs

- Purpose: Insert filters that process outgoing (server-to-client) data.
- `Output` SAFs are executed when a plug-in or the server first attempts to write entity body data from the client.
- `Output` SAFs are executed at most once per request.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` to indicate success, or `REQ_NOACTION` to indicate it performed no action.

Service SAFs

- Purpose: Generate and send the response to the client.

- A `Service` SAF is only called if each of the optional parameters `type`, `method`, and `query` specified in the directive in `obj.conf` match the request.
- Remove existing `content-type` from `rq->srvhdrs`. Insert correct `content-type` in `rq->srvhdrs`.
- Create any other headers in `rq->srvhdrs`.
- Call "protocol_status" on page 187 to set HTTP response status.
- Call "protocol_start_response" on page 186 to send HTTP response and headers.
- Generate and send data to the client using "net_write" on page 166.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED` if successful, `REQ_EXIT` on write error, `REQ_ABORTED` on other failures.

Error SAFs

- Purpose: Respond to an HTTP status error condition.
- The `Error` SAF is only called if each of the optional parameters `code` and `reason` specified in the directive in `obj.conf` match the current error.
- `Error` SAFs do the same as `Service` SAFs, but only in response to an HTTP status error condition.

AddLog SAFs

- Purpose: Log the transaction to a log file.
- `AddLog` SAFs can use any data available in `pb`, `sn`, or `rq` to log this transaction.
- Return `REQ_PROCEED`.

CGI to NSAPI Conversion

You may have a need to convert a CGI variable into an SAF using NSAPI. Since the CGI environment variables are not available to NSAPI, you'll retrieve them from the NSAPI parameter blocks. The table below indicates how each CGI environment variable can be obtained in NSAPI.

Keep in mind that your code must be thread-safe under NSAPI. You should use NSAPI functions that are thread-safe. Also, you should use the NSAPI memory management and other routines for speed and platform independence.

TABLE 3–6 Parameter Blocks for CGI Variables

CGI getenv()	NSAPI
AUTH_TYPE	pblock_findval("auth-type", rq->vars);
AUTH_USER	pblock_findval("auth-user", rq->vars);
CONTENT_LENGTH	pblock_findval("content-length", rq->headers);
CONTENT_TYPE	pblock_findval("content-type", rq->headers);
GATEWAY_INTERFACE	"CGI/1.1"
HTTP_*	pblock_findval("*", rq->headers); (* is lowercase; dash replaces underscore)
PATH_INFO	pblock_findval("path-info", rq->vars);
PATH_TRANSLATED	pblock_findval("path-translated", rq->vars);
QUERY_STRING	pblock_findval("query", rq->reqpb); (GET only; POST puts query string in body data)
REMOTE_ADDR	pblock_findval("ip", sn->client);
REMOTE_HOST	session_dns(sn) ? session_dns(sn) : pblock_findval("ip", sn->client);
REMOTE_IDENT	pblock_findval("from", rq->headers);(not usually available)
REMOTE_USER	pblock_findval("auth-user", rq->vars);
REQUEST_METHOD	pblock_findval("method", req->reqpb);
SCRIPT_NAME	pblock_findval("uri", rq->reqpb);
SERVER_NAME	char *util_hostname();
SERVER_PORT	conf_getglobals()->Vport; (as a string)
SERVER_PROTOCOL	pblock_findval("protocol", rq->reqpb);
SERVER_SOFTWARE	system_version()
Sun Java System-specific:	
CLIENT_CERT	pblock_findval("auth-cert", rq->vars) ;
HOST	char *session_maxdns(sn);(may be null)
HTTPS	security_active ? "ON" : "OFF";
HTTPS_KEYSIZE	pblock_findval("keysize", sn->client);
HTTPS_SECRETKEYSIZE	pblock_findval("secret-keysize", sn->client);
QUERY	pblock_findval(query", rq->reqpb); (GET only, POST puts query string in entity-body data)

TABLE 3–6 Parameter Blocks for CGI Variables *(Continued)*

CGI getenv()	NSAPI
SERVER_URL	`http_uri2url_dynamic("","", sn, rq);`

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 4

Creating Custom Filters

This chapter describes how to create custom filters that can be used to intercept and possibly modify the content presented to or generated by another function.

This chapter has the following sections:

- "Future Compatibility Issues" on page 93
- "The NSAPI Filter Interface" on page 94
- "Filter Methods" on page 94
- "Position of Filters in the Filter Stack" on page 97
- "Filters that Alter Content-Length" on page 99
- "Creating and Using Custom Filters" on page 100
- "Overview of NSAPI Functions for Filter Development" on page 102

Future Compatibility Issues

The NSAPI interface may change in a future version of Sun Java System Web Server. To keep your custom plug-ins upgradable, do the following:

- Make sure plug-in users know how to edit the configuration files (such as `magnus.conf` and `obj.conf`) manually. The plug-in installation software should not be used to edit these configuration files.
- Keep the source code so you can recompile the plug-in.

The NSAPI Filter Interface

Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 extends NSAPI by introducing a new filter interface that complements the existing Server Application Function (SAF) interface. Filters make it possible to intercept and possibly modify data sent to and from the server. The server communicates with a filter by calling the filter's filter methods. Each filter implements one or more filter methods. A filter method is a C function that performs a specific operation, such as processing data sent by the server.

Filter Methods

This section describes the filter methods that a filter can implement. To create a filter, a filter developer implements one or more of these methods. This section describes the following filter methods:

- "insert" on page 95
- "remove" on page 95
- "flush" on page 96
- "read" on page 96
- "write" on page 96
- "writev" on page 97
- "sendfile" on page 97

For more information about these methods, seeChapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

C Prototypes for Filter Methods

Following is a list of C prototypes for the filter methods:

```
int insert(FilterLayer *layer, pblock *pb);
void remove(FilterLayer *layer);
int flush(FilterLayer *layer);
int read(FilterLayer *layer, void *buf, int amount, int timeout);
int write(FilterLayer *layer, const void *buf, int amount);
int writev(FilterLayer *layer, const struct iovec *iov, int iov_size);
int sendfile(FilterLayer *layer, sendfiledata *sfd);
```

The `layer` parameter is a pointer to a `FilterLayer` data structure, which contains variables related to a particular instance of a filter. Following is a list of the most important fields in the `FilterLayer` data structure:

- `context->sn`: Contains information relating to a single TCP/IP session (the same `sn` pointer that's passed to SAFs).

- `context->rq`: Contains information relating to the current request (the same `rq` pointer that's passed to SAFs).
- `context->data`: Pointer to filter-specific data.
- `lower`: A platform-independent socket descriptor used to communicate with the next filter in the stack.

  The meaning of the `context->data` field is defined by the filter developer. Filters that must maintain state information across filter method calls can use `context->data` to store that information.

  For more information about `FilterLayer`, see "FilterLayer" on page 244

insert

The `insert` filter method is called when an SAF such as `insert-filter` calls the `filter_insert` function to request that a specific filter be inserted into the filter stack. Each filter must implement the `insert` filter method.

When `insert` is called, the filter can determine whether it should be inserted into the filter stack. For example, the filter could inspect the `content-type` header in the `rq->srvhdrs` pblock to determine whether it is interested in the type of data that will be transmitted. If the filter should not be inserted, the `insert` filter method should indicate this by returning `REQ_NOACTION`.

If the filter should be inserted, the `insert` filter method provides an opportunity to initialize this particular instance of the filter. For example, the `insert` method could allocate a buffer with `MALLOC` and store a pointer to that buffer in `layer->context->data`.

The filter is not part of the filter stack until after `insert` returns. As a result, the `insert` method should not attempt to read from, write to, or otherwise interact with the filter stack.

See Also

"insert" on page 160 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

remove

The `remove` filter method is called when a filter stack is destroyed (that is, when the corresponding socket descriptor is closed), when the server finishes processing the request the filter was associated with, or when an SAF such as `remove-filter` calls the `filter_remove` function. The `remove` filter method is optional.

The `remove` method can be used to clean up any data the filter allocated in `insert` and to pass any buffered data to the next filter by calling `net_write(layer->lower, ...)`.

See Also

"remove" on page 191 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

flush

The `flush` filter method is called when a filter or SAF calls the `net_flush` function. The `flush` method should pass any buffered data to the next filter by calling `net_write(layer->lower, ...)`. The `flush` method is optional, but it should be implemented by any filter that buffers outgoing data.

See Also

"flush" on page 156 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

read

The `read` filter method is called when a filter or SAF calls the `net_read` function. Filters that are interested in incoming data (data sent from a client to the server) implement the `read` filter method.

Typically, the `read` method will attempt to obtain data from the next filter by calling `net_read(layer->lower, ...)`. The `read` method may then modify the received data before returning it to its caller.

See Also

"read" on page 190 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

write

The `write` filter method is called when a filter or SAF calls the `net_write` function. Filters that are interested in outgoing data (data sent from the server to a client) implement the `write` filter method.

Typically, the `write` method will pass data to the next filter by calling `net_write(layer->lower, ...)`. The `write` method may modify the data before calling `net_write`. For example, the `http-compression` filter compresses data before passing it on to the next filter.

If a filter implements the `write` filter method but does not pass the data to the next layer before returning to its caller (that is, if the filter buffers outgoing data), the filter should also implement the `flush` method.

See Also

"write" on page 235 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

writev

The `writev` filter method performs the same function as the `write` filter method, but the format of its parameters is different. It is not necessary to implement the `writev` filter method; if a filter implements the `write` filter method but not the `writev` filter method, the server uses the `write` method instead of the `writev` method. A filter should not implement the `writev` method unless it also implements the `write` method.

Under some circumstances, the server may run slightly faster when filters that implement the `write` filter method also implement the `writev` filter method.

See Also

"writev" on page 236 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

sendfile

The `sendfile` filter method performs a function similar to the `writev` filter method, but it sends a file directly instead of first copying the contents of the file into a buffer. It is not necessary to implement the `sendfile` filter method; if a filter implements the `write` filter method but not the `sendfile` filter method, the server will use the `write` method instead of the `sendfile` method. A filter should not implement the `sendfile` method unless it also implements the `write` method.

Under some circumstances, the server may run slightly faster when filters that implement the `write` filter method also implement the `sendfile` filter method.

See Also

"sendfile" on page 195 in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

Position of Filters in the Filter Stack

All data sent to the server (such as the result of an HTML form) or sent from the server (such as the output of a JSP page) is passed through a set of filters known as a filter stack. The server creates a separate filter stack for each connection. While processing a request, individual filters can be inserted into and removed from the stack.

Different types of filters occupy different positions within a filter stack. Filters that deal with application-level content (such filters that translates a page from XHTML to HTML) occupy a higher position than filters that deal with protocol-level issues (such as filters that format HTTP responses). When two or more filters are defined to occupy the same position in the filter stack, filters that were inserted later will appear higher than filters that were inserted earlier.

Filters positioned higher in the filter stack are given an earlier opportunity to process outgoing data, while filters positioned lower in the stack are given an earlier opportunity to process incoming data. For example, in the following figure, the `xml-to-xhtml` filter is given an earlier opportunity to process outgoing data than the `xhtml-to-html` filter.

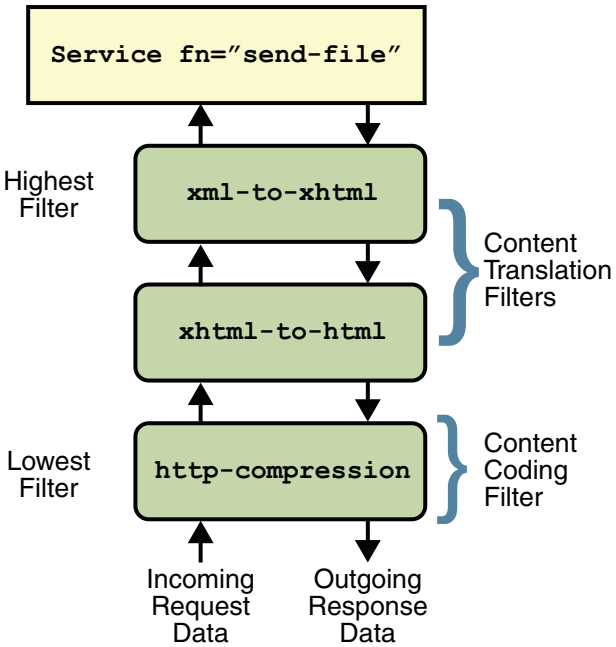

FIGURE 4–1 Position of Filters in the Filter Stack

When you create a filter with the `filter_create` function, you specify what position your filter should occupy in the stack. You can also use the `init-filter-order` `Init` SAF to control the position of specific filters within filter stacks. For example, `init-filter-order` can be used to ensure that a filter that converts outgoing XML to XHTML is inserted above a filter that converts outgoing XHTML to HTML.

For more information, see "filter_create" on page 153 and"init-filter-order" on page 62.

Filters that Alter Content-Length

Filters that can alter the length of an incoming request body or outgoing response body must take special steps to ensure interoperability with other filters and SAFs.

Filters that process incoming data are referred to as input filters. If an input filter can alter the length of the incoming request body (for example, if a filter decompresses incoming data) and there is a `Content-Length` header in the `rq->headers` pblock, the filter's `insert` filter method should remove the `Content-Length` header and replace it with a `Transfer-encoding: identity` header as follows:

```
pb_param *pp;

pp = pblock_remove("content-length", layer->context->rq->headers);
if (pp != NULL) {
   param_free(pp);
   pblock_nvinsert("transfer-encoding", "identity", layer->context->rq->headers);
}
```

Because some SAFs expect a `Content-Length` header when a request body is present, before calling the first `Service` SAF the server will insert all relevant filters, read the entire request body, and compute the length of the request body after it has been passed through all input filters. However, by default, the server will read at most 8192 bytes of request body data. If the request body exceeds 8192 bytes after being passed through the relevant input filters, the request will be cancelled. For more information, see the description of `ChunkedRequestBufferSize` in the "Syntax and Use of magnus.conf" chapter in the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Filters that process outgoing data are referred to as output filters. If an output filter can alter the length of the outgoing response body (for example, if the filter compresses outgoing data), the filter's `insert` filter method should remove the `Content-Length` header from `rq->srvhdrs` as follows:

```
pb_param *pp;

pp = pblock_remove("content-length", layer->context->rq->srvhdrs);
if (pp != NULL)
   param_free(pp);
```

Creating and Using Custom Filters

Custom filters are defined in shared libraries that are loaded and called by the server.

▼ To create a custom filter

1 **"Write the Source Code" on page 100 using the NSAPI functions.**

2 **"Compile and Link" on page 101 the source code to create a shared library (`.so`, `.sl`, or `.dll`) file.**

3 **"Load and Initialize the Filter" on page 101 by editing the `magnus.conf` file.**

4 **"Instruct the Server to Insert the Filter" on page 101 by editing the `obj.conf` file to insert your custom filter(s) at the appropriate time.**

5 **"Restart the Server" on page 102 .**

6 **"Test the Filter" on page 102 by accessing your server from a browser with a URL that triggers your filter.**

These steps are described in greater detail in the following sections.

Write the Source Code

Write your custom filter methods using NSAPI functions. For a summary of the NSAPI functions specific to filter development, see "Overview of NSAPI Functions for Filter Development" on page 102 "Filter Methods" on page 94 for the filter method prototypes.

The filter must be created by a call to `filter_create`. Typically, each plug-in defines an `nsapi_module_init` function that is used to call `filter_create` and perform any other initialization tasks. See "nsapi_module_init" on page 170 and "filter_create" on page 153 for more information.

Filter methods are invoked whenever the server or an SAF calls certain NSAPI functions such as `net_write` or `filter_insert`. As a result, filter methods can be invoked from any thread and should only block using NSAPI functions (for example, `crit_enter` and `net_read`). If a filter method blocks using other functions (for example, the Windows `WaitForMultipleObjects` and `ReadFile` functions), the server may hang. Also, shared objects that define filters should be loaded with the `NativeThread="no"` flag, as described in "Load and Initialize the Filter" on page 101

If a `filter` method must block using a non-NSAPI function, `KernelThreads 1` should be set in `magnus.conf`. For more information about `KernelThreads`, see the description in the chapter "Syntax and Use of magnus.conf" in the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Keep the following in mind when writing your filter:

- Write thread-safe code
- IO should only be performed using the NSAPI functions documented in "File I/O" on page 84
- Thread synchronization should only be performed using NSAPI functions documented in"Threads" on page 84
- Blocking may affect performance.
- Carefully check and handle all errors

  For examples of custom filters, see *server_root*`/plugins/nsapi/examples` and also Chapter 5, Examples of Custom SAFs and Filters

Compile and Link

Filters are compiled and linked in the same way as SAFs. See "Compile and Link" on page 76

Load and Initialize the Filter

For each shared library (plug-in) containing custom SAFs to be loaded into the Sun Java System Web Server, add an `Init` directive that invokes the `load-modules` SAF to `magnus.conf`. The syntax for a directive that loads a filter plug-in is:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=[path]sharedlibname NativeThread="no"
```

- `shlib` is the local file system path to the shared library (plug-in).
- `NativeThread` indicates whether the plug-in requires native threads. Filters should be written to run on any type of thread (see "Write the Source Code" on page 100

  When the server encounters such a directive, it calls the plug-in's `nsapi_module_init` function to initialize the filter.

Instruct the Server to Insert the Filter

Add an `Input` or `Output` directive to `obj.conf` to instruct the server to insert your filter into the filter stack. The format of the directive is as follows:

Directive `fn=insert-filter filter="`*filter-name*`" [`*name1*`="`*value1*`"]...[`*nameN*`="`*valueN*`"]`

- *Directive* is `Input` or `Output`.
- *filter-name* is the name of the filter, as passed to `filter_create`, to insert.
- *nameN*="*valueN*" are the names and values of parameters that are passed to the filter's `insert` filter method.

  Filters that process incoming data should be inserted using an `Input` directive. Filters that process outgoing data should be inserted using an `Output` directive.

  To ensure that your filter is inserted whenever a client sends a request, add the `Input` or `Output` directive to the default object. For example, the following portion of `obj.conf` instructs the server to insert a filter named `example-replace` and pass it two parameters, `from` and `to`:

```
<Object name="default">
Output fn=insert-filter
       filter="example-replace"
       from="Old String"
       to="New String"
...
</Object>
```

Restart the Server

For the server to load your plug-in, you must restart the server. A restart is required for all plug-ins that implement SAFs and/or filters.

Test the Filter

Test your SAF by accessing your server from a browser. You should disable caching in your browser so that the server is sure to be accessed. In Netscape Navigator, you can hold the shift key while clicking the Reload button to ensure that the cache is not used. (Note that the shift-reload trick does not always force the client to fetch images from source if the images are already in the cache.) Examine the access and error logs to help with debugging.

Overview of NSAPI Functions for Filter Development

NSAPI provides a set of C functions that are used to implement SAFs and filters. This section lists the functions that are specific to the development of filters. All of the public routines are described in detail inChapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

The NSAPI functions specific to the development of filters are:

- “filter_create” on page 153 creates a new filter

- "filter_insert" on page 154 inserts the specified filter into a filter stack
- "filter_remove" on page 156 removes the specified filter from a filter stack
- "filter_name" on page 156 returns the name of the specified filter
- "filter_find" on page 154 finds an existing filter given a filter name
- "filter_layer" on page 155 returns the layer in a filter stack that corresponds to the specified filter

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 5

Examples of Custom SAFs and Filters

This chapter provides examples of custom Sever Application Functions (SAFs) and filters for each directive in the request-response process. You may wish to use these examples as the basis for implementing your own custom SAFs and filters. For more information about creating your own custom SAFs, seeChapter 3, Creating Custom SAFs Chapter 4, Creating Custom Filters

Before writing custom SAFs, you should be familiar with the request-response process and the role of the configuration file `obj.conf` (this file is discussed in the Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Configuration File Reference*).

Before writing your own SAF, check to see if an existing SAF serves your purpose. The predefined SAFs are discussed in the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

For a list of the NSAPI functions for creating new SAFs, see Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

This chapter has the following sections:

- "Examples in the Build" on page 106
- "AuthTrans Example" on page 106
- "NameTrans Example" on page 109
- "PathCheck Example" on page 112
- "ObjectType Example" on page 115
- "Output Example" on page 117
- "Service Example" on page 123
- "AddLog Example" on page 125
- "Quality of Service Example" on page 128

Examples in the Build

The `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory within the server installation directory contains examples of source code for SAFs.

You can use the `example.mak` makefile in the same directory to compile the examples and create a library containing the functions in all of the example files.

To test an example, load the `examples` shared library into the Sun Java System Web Server by adding the following directive in the `Init` section of `magnus.conf`:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=examples.so/dll
funcs=function1,function2,function3
```

The `funcs` parameter specifies the functions to load from the shared library.

If the example uses an initialization function, be sure to specify the initialization function in the `funcs` argument to `load-modules`, and also add an `Init` directive to call the initialization function.

For example, the `PathCheck` example implements the `restrict-by-acf` function, which is initialized by the `acf-init` function. The following directive loads both these functions:

```
Init fn=load-modules yourlibrary funcs=acf-init,restrict-by-acf
```

The following directive calls the `acf-init` function during server initialization:

```
Init fn=acf-init file=extra-arg
```

To invoke the new SAF at the appropriate step in the response handling process, add an appropriate directive in the object to which it applies, for example:

```
PathCheck fn=restrict-by-acf
```

After adding new `Init` directives to `magnus.conf`, you always need to restart the Sun Java System Web Server to load the changes, since `Init` directives are only applied during server initialization.

AuthTrans Example

This simple example of an `AuthTrans` function demonstrates how to use your own custom ways of verifying that the user name and password that a remote client provided is accurate. This program uses a hard-coded table of user names and passwords and checks a given user's password against the one in the static data array. The *userdb* parameter is not used in this function.

`AuthTrans` directives work in conjunction with `PathCheck` directives. Generally, an `AuthTrans` function checks if the user name and password associated with the request are acceptable, but it does not allow or deny access to the request; it leaves that to a `PathCheck` function.

`AuthTrans` functions get the user name and password from the headers associated with the request. When a client initially makes a request, the user name and password are unknown so the `AuthTrans` function and `PathCheck` function work together to reject the request, since they can not validate the user name and password. When the client receives the rejection, the usual response is for it to present a dialog box asking the user for their user name and password. The client submits the request again, this time including the user name and password in the headers.

In this example, the `hardcoded-auth` function, which is invoked during the `AuthTrans` step, checks if the user name and password correspond to an entry in the hard-coded table of users and passwords.

Installing the Example

To install the function on the Sun Java System Web Server, add the following `Init` directive to `magnus.conf` to load the compiled function:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=yourlibrary funcs=hardcoded-auth
```

Inside the default object in `obj.conf`, add the following `AuthTrans` directive:

```
AuthTrans fn=basic-auth auth-type="basic" userfn=hardcoded-auth
userdb=unused
```

Note that this function does not actually enforce authorization requirements, it only takes given information and tells the server if it's correct or not. The `PathCheck` function `require-auth` performs the enforcement, so add the following `PathCheck` directive as well:

```
PathCheck fn=require-auth realm="test realm" auth-type="basic"
```

Source Code

The source code for this example is in the `auth.c` file in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory of the server root directory.

```
#include "nsapi.h"
typedef struct {
    char *name;
    char *pw;
} user_s;
```

```
static user_s user_set[] = {
    {"joe", "shmoe"},
    {"suzy", "creamcheese"},
    {NULL, NULL}
};

#include "frame/log.h"


#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int hardcoded_auth(pblock *param, Session *sn, Request
*rq)
{
    /* Parameters given to us by auth-basic */
    char *pwfile = pblock_findval("userdb", param);
    char *user = pblock_findval("user", param);
    char *pw = pblock_findval("pw", param);

    /* Temp variables */
    register int x;

    for(x = 0; user_set[x].name != NULL; ++x) {
        /* If this isn't the user we want, keep going */
        if(strcmp(user, user_set[x].name) != 0) continue;

        /* Verify password */
        if(strcmp(pw, user_set[x].pw)) {
             log_error(LOG_SECURITY, "hardcoded-auth", sn, rq,
                    "user %s entered wrong password", user);
            /* This will cause the enforcement function to ask */
            /* user again */
            return REQ_NOACTION;
        }
        /* If we return REQ_PROCEED, the username will be accepted */
        return REQ_PROCEED;
    }
    /* No match, have it ask them again */
    log_error(LOG_SECURITY, "hardcoded-auth", sn, rq,
        "unknown user %s", user);
    return REQ_NOACTION;
}
```

NameTrans Example

The `ntrans.c` file in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory of the server root directory contains source code for two example `NameTrans` functions:

- `explicit_pathinfo`

  This example allows the use of explicit extra path information in a URL.

- `https_redirect`

  This example redirects the URL if the client is a particular version of Netscape Navigator.

  This section discusses the first example. Look at the source code in `ntrans.c` for the second example.

Note – A `NameTrans` function is used primarily to convert the logical URL in `ppath` in `rq->vars` to a physical path name. However, the example discussed here, `explicit_pathinfo`, does not translate the URL into a physical path name; it changes the value of the requested URL. See the second example, `https_redirect`, in `ntrans.c` for an example of a `NameTrans` function that converts the value of `ppath` in `rq->vars` from a URL to a physical path name.

The `explicit_pathinfo` example allows URLs to explicitly include extra path information for use by a CGI program. The extra path information is delimited from the main URL by a specified separator, such as a comma.

For example:

```
http://server-name/cgi/marketing,/jan/releases/hardware
```

In this case, the URL of the requested resource (which would be a CGI program) is `http://server-name/cgi/marketing`, and the extra path information to give to the CGI program is `/jan/releases/hardware`.

When choosing a separator, be sure to pick a character that will never be used as part of the real URL.

The `explicit_pathinfo` function reads the URL, strips out everything following the comma, and puts it in the `path-info` field of the `vars` field in the `request` object (`rq->vars`). CGI programs can access this information through the `PATH_INFO` environment variable.

One side effect of `explicit_pathinfo` is that the `SCRIPT_NAME` CGI environment variable has the separator character tacked onto the end.

`NameTrans` directives usually return `REQ_PROCEED` when they change the path, so that the server does not process any more `NameTrans` directives. However, in this case we want name translation to continue after we have extracted the path info, since we have not yet translated the URL to a physical path name.

Installing the Example

To install the function on the Sun Java System Web Server, add the following `Init` directive to `magnus.conf` to load the compiled function:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=yourlibrary funcs=explicit-pathinfo
```

Inside the default object in `obj.conf`, add the following `NameTrans` directive:

```
NameTrans fn=explicit-pathinfo separator=","
```

This `NameTrans` directive should appear before other `NameTrans` directives in the default object.

Source Code

This example is in the `ntrans.c` file in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory of the server root directory.

```
#include "nsapi.h"
#include <string.h>           /* strchr */
#include "frame/log.h"         /* log_error */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int explicit_pathinfo(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    /* Parameter: The character to split the path by */
    char *sep = pblock_findval("separator", pb);
    /* Server variables */
    char *ppath = pblock_findval("ppath", rq->vars);
    /* Temp var */
    char *t;
    /* Verify correct usage */
    if(!sep) {
       log_error(LOG_MISCONFIG, "explicit-pathinfo", sn, rq,
           "missing parameter (need root)");
       /*     When we abort, the default status code is 500 Server
          Error */
       return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    /* Check for separator. If not there, don't do anything */
    t = strchr(ppath, sep[0]);
   if(!t)
       return REQ_NOACTION;
    /* Truncate path at the separator */
    *t++ = '\0';
```

```
    /* Assign path information */
    pblock_nvinsert("path-info", t, rq->vars);
    /*     Normally NameTrans functions return REQ_PROCEED when they
        change the path. However, we want name translation to
       continue after we're done. */
   return REQ_NOACTION;
}
#include "base/util.h"        /* is_mozilla */
#include "frame/protocol.h"   /* protocol_status */
#include "base/shexp.h"        /* shexp_cmp */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int https_redirect(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    /* Server Variable */
    char *ppath = pblock_findval("ppath", rq->vars);
    /* Parameters */
    char *from = pblock_findval("from", pb);
    char *url = pblock_findval("url", pb);
    char *alt = pblock_findval("alt", pb);
    /* Work vars */
    char *ua;
    /* Check usage */
    if((!from) || (!url)) {
       log_error(LOG_MISCONFIG, "https-redirect", sn, rq,
          "missing parameter (need from, url)");
       return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    /*     Use wildcard match to see if this path is one we should
       redirect */
   if(shexp_cmp(ppath, from) != 0)
       return REQ_NOACTION;   /* no match */
    /*     Sigh. The only way to check for SSL capability is to
        check UA */
    if(request_header("user-agent", &ua, sn, rq) == REQ_ABORTED)
       return REQ_ABORTED;
    /*     The is_mozilla function checks for Mozilla version 0.96
        or greater */
    if(util_is_mozilla(ua, "0", "96")) {
       /* Set the return code to 302 Redirect */
       protocol_status(sn, rq, PROTOCOL_REDIRECT, NULL);
       /*     The error handling functions use this to set the
           Location: */
       pblock_nvinsert("url", url, rq->vars);
       return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    /* No match. Old client. */
```

```
    /* If there is an alternate document specified, use it. */
    if(alt) {
       pb_param *pp = pblock_find("ppath", rq->vars);
       /* Trash the old value */
       FREE(pp->value);
       /*     We must dup it because the library will later free
           this pblock */
       pp->value = STRDUP(alt);
       return REQ_PROCEED;
    }
    /* Else do nothing */
    return REQ_NOACTION;
}
```

PathCheck Example

The example in this section demonstrates how to implement a custom SAF for performing path checks. This example simply checks if the requesting host is on a list of allowed hosts.

The `Init` function `acf-init` loads a file containing a list of allowable IP addresses with one IP address per line. The `PathCheck` function `restrict_by_acf` gets the IP address of the host that is making the request and checks if it is on the list. If the host is on the list, it is allowed access; otherwise, access is denied.

For simplicity, the studio library is used to scan the IP addresses from the file.

Installing the Example

To load the shared object containing your functions, add the following line in the `Init` section of the `magnus.conf` file:

```
Init fn=load-modules yourlibrary funcs=acf-init,restrict-by-acf
```

To call the function, `acf-init` for reading the list of allowable hosts, add the following line to the `Init` section in `magnus.conf`. (This line must come after the one that loads the library containing `acf-init`).

```
Init fn=acf-init file=fileContainingHostsList
```

To execute your custom SAF during the request-response process for some object, add the following line to that object in the `obj.conf` file:

```
PathCheck fn=restrict-by-acf
```

Source Code

The source code for this example is in `pcheck.c` in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory within the server root directory.

```
#include "nsapi.h"
/*     Set to NULL to prevent problems with people not calling
    acf-init */
static char **hosts = NULL;
#include <stdio.h>
#include "base/daemon.h"
#include "base/util.h"      /* util_sprintf */
#include "frame/log.h"      /* log_error */
#include "frame/protocol.h" /* protocol_status */
/* The longest line we'll allow in an access control file */
#define MAX_ACF_LINE 256
/* Used to free static array on restart */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC void acf_free(void *unused)
{
    register int x;
    for(x = 0; hosts[x]; ++x)
        FREE(hosts[x]);
    FREE(hosts);
    hosts = NULL;
}
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int acf_init(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    /* Parameter */
    char *acf_file = pblock_findval("file", pb);
    /* Working variables */
    int num_hosts;
    FILE *f;
    char err[MAGNUS_ERROR_LEN];
    char buf[MAX_ACF_LINE];
    /*     Check usage. Note that Init functions have special
         error logging */
    if(!acf_file) {
        util_sprintf(err, "missing parameter to acf_init
             (need file)");
        pblock_nvinsert("error", err, pb);
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
```

```
    f = fopen(acf_file, "r");
    /* Did we open it? */
    if(!f) {
        util_sprintf(err, "can't open access control file %s (%s)",
            acf_file, system_errmsg());
        pblock_nvinsert("error", err, pb);
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    /* Initialize hosts array */
    num_hosts = 0;
    hosts = (char **) MALLOC(1 * sizeof(char *));
    hosts[0] = NULL;
    while(fgets(buf, MAX_ACF_LINE, f)) {
        /* Blast linefeed that stdio helpfully leaves on there */
        buf[strlen(buf) - 1] = '\0';
        hosts = (char **) REALLOC(hosts, (num_hosts + 2) *
             sizeof(char *));
        hosts[num_hosts++] = STRDUP(buf);
        hosts[num_hosts] = NULL;
    }
    fclose(f);
    /* At restart, free hosts array */
    daemon_atrestart(acf_free, NULL);
    return REQ_PROCEED
}
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int restrict_by_acf(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    /* No parameters */
    /* Working variables */
    char *remip = pblock_findval("ip", sn->client);
    register int x;
    if(!hosts) {
        log_error(LOG_MISCONFIG, "restrict-by-acf", sn, rq,
             "restrict-by-acf called without call to acf-init");
        /*     When we abort, the default status code is 500 Server
             Error */
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    for(x = 0; hosts[x] != NULL; ++x) {
        /* If they're on the list, they're allowed */
        if(!strcmp(remip, hosts[x]))
        return REQ_NOACTION;
    }
    /* Set response code to forbidden and return an error. */
    protocol_status(sn, rq, PROTOCOL_FORBIDDEN, NULL);
```

```
    return REQ_ABORTED;
}
```

ObjectType Example

The example in this section demonstrates how to implement `html2shtml`, a custom SAF that instructs the server to treat a `.html` file as a `.shtml` file if a `.shtml` version of the requested file exists.

A well-behaved `ObjectType` function checks if the content type is already set, and if so, does nothing except return `REQ_NOACTION`.

```
if(pblock_findval("content-type", rq->srvhdrs))
    return REQ_NOACTION;
```

The primary task an `ObjectType` directive needs to perform is to set the content type (if it is not already set). This example sets it to `magnus-internal/parsed-html` in the following lines:

```
/* Set the content-type to magnus-internal/parsed-html */
pblock_nvinsert("content-type", "magnus-internal/parsed-html",
    rq->srvhdrs);
```

The `html2shtml` function looks at the requested file name. If it ends with `.html`, the function looks for a file with the same base name, but with the extension `.shtml` instead. If it finds one, it uses that path and informs the server that the file is parsed HTML instead of regular HTML. Note that this requires an extra `stat` call for every HTML file accessed.

Installing the Example

To load the shared object containing your function, add the following line in the `Init` section of the `magnus.conf` file:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=yourlibrary funcs=html2shtml
```

To execute the custom SAF during the request-response process for some object, add the following line to that object in the `obj.conf` file:

```
ObjectType fn=html2shtml
```

Source Code

The source code for this example is in `otype.c` in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory within the server root directory.

```
#include "nsapi.h"
#include <string.h>    /* strncpy */
#include "base/util.h"

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int html2shtml(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    /* No parameters */

    /* Work variables */
    pb_param *path = pblock_find("path", rq->vars);
    struct stat finfo;
    char *npath;
    int baselen;

    /* If the type has already been set, don't do anything */
    if(pblock_findval("content-type", rq->srvhdrs))
        return REQ_NOACTION;

    /* If path does not end in .html, let normal object types do
     * their job */
    baselen = strlen(path->value) - 5;
    if(strcasecmp(&path->value[baselen], ".html") != 0)
        return REQ_NOACTION;

    /* 1 = Room to convert html to shtml */
    npath = (char *) MALLOC((baselen + 5) + 1 + 1);
    strncpy(npath, path->value, baselen);
    strcpy(&npath[baselen], ".shtml");

    /* If it's not there, don't do anything */
    if(stat(npath, &finfo) == -1) {
        FREE(npath);
        return REQ_NOACTION;
    }
    /* Got it, do the switch */
    FREE(path->value);
    path->value = npath;

    /* The server caches the stat() of the current path. Update it. */
    (void) request_stat_path(NULL, rq);

    pblock_nvinsert("content-type", "magnus-internal/parsed-html",
                    rq->srvhdrs);
    return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

Output Example

This section describes an example NSAPI filter named `example-replace`, which examines outgoing data and substitutes one string for another. It shows how you can create a filter that intercepts and modifies outgoing data.

Installing the Example

To load the filter, add the following line in the `Init` section of the `magnus.conf` file:

```
Init fn="load-modules" shlib="<path>/replace.ext"
NativeThread="no"
```

To execute the filter during the request-response process for some object, add the following line to that object in the `obj.conf` file:

```
Output fn="insert-filter" type="text/*" filter="example-replace"
from="iPlanet" to="Sun Java System"
```

Source Code

The source code for this example is in the `replace.c` file in the `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory of the server root directory.

```
#ifdef XP_WIN32
#define NSAPI_PUBLIC __declspec(dllexport)
#else /* !XP_WIN32 */
#define NSAPI_PUBLIC
#endif /* !XP_WIN32 */

/*
  * nsapi.h declares the NSAPI interface.
 */
#include "nsapi.h"


/* ------------------ExampleReplaceData----------------------- */

/*
 * ExampleReplaceData will be used to store information between
 * filter method invocations. Each instance of the example-replace
 * filter will have its own ExampleReplaceData object.
*/
```

```
typedef struct ExampleReplaceData ExampleReplaceData;

struct ExampleReplaceData {
    char *from;   /* the string to replace */
    int fromlen;  /* length of "from" */
    char *to;     /* the string to replace "from" with */
    int tolen;    /* length of "to" */
    int matched;  /* number of "from" chars matched */
};


/* -------------- example_replace_insert ----------------------- */

/*
 * example_replace_insert implements the example-replace filter's
 * insert method. The insert filter method is called before the
 * server adds the filter to the filter stack.
*/

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
int example_replace_insert(FilterLayer *layer, pblock *pb)
{
    const char *from;
    const char *to;
    ExampleReplaceData *data;

    /*
     * Look for the string to replace, "from", and the string to
     * replace it with, "to". Both values are required.
    */
    from = pblock_findval("from", pb);
    to = pblock_findval("to", pb);
    if (from == NULL || to == NULL || strlen(from) < 1) {
        log_error(LOG_MISCONFIG, "example-replace-insert",
                  layer->context->sn, layer->context->rq,
                  "missing parameter (need from and to)");
        return REQ_ABORTED; /* error preparing for insertion */
    }

    /*
     * Allocate an ExampleReplaceData object that will store
     * configuration and state information.
     */
    data = (ExampleReplaceData *)MALLOC(sizeof(ExampleReplaceData));
    if (data == NULL)
        return REQ_ABORTED; /* error preparing for insertion */
```

```
    /* Initialize the ExampleReplaceData */
    data->from = STRDUP(from);
    data->fromlen = strlen(from);
    data->to = STRDUP(to);
    data->tolen = strlen(to);
    data->matched = 0;

    /* Check for out of memory errors */
    if (data->from == NULL || data->to == NULL) {
        FREE(data->from);
        FREE(data->to);
        FREE(data);
        return REQ_ABORTED; /* error preparing for insertion */
    }

    /*
     * Store a pointer to the ExampleReplaceData object in the
     * FilterLayer. This information can then be accessed from other
     * filter methods.
     */
    layer->context->data = data;

    /* Remove the Content-length: header if we might change the
     * body length */
    if (data->tolen != data->fromlen) {
        pb_param *pp;
        pp = pblock_remove("content-length", layer->context->rq->srvhdrs);
        if (pp)
             param_free(pp);
    }

    return REQ_PROCEED; /* insert filter */
}


/* -------------- example_replace_remove ----------------------- */

/*
 * example_replace_remove implements the example-replace filter's
 * remove method. The remove filter method is called before the
 * server removes the filter from the filter stack.
 */

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
void example_replace_remove(FilterLayer *layer)
```

```
{
    ExampleReplaceData *data;

    /* Access the ExampleReplaceData we allocated in example_replace_insert */
    data = (ExampleReplaceData *)layer->context->data;

    /* Send any partial "from" match */
    if (data->matched > 0)
        net_write(layer->lower, data->from, data->matched);

    /* Destroy the ExampleReplaceData object */
    FREE(data->from);
    FREE(data->to);
    FREE(data);
}


/* -------------- example_replace_write ------------------------- */

/*
* example_replace_write implements the example-replace filter's
* write method. The write filter method is called when there is data
* to be sent to the client.
*/

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
int example_replace_write(FilterLayer *layer, const void *buf, int amount)
{
    ExampleReplaceData *data;
    const char *buffer;
    int consumed;
    int i;
    int unsent;
    int rv;

    /* Access the ExampleReplaceData we allocated in example_replace_insert */
    data = (ExampleReplaceData *)layer->context->data;

    /* Check for "from" matches in the caller's buffer */
    buffer = (const char *)buf;
    consumed = 0;
    for (i = 0; i < amount; i++) {
        /* Check whether this character matches */
        if (buffer[i] == data->from[data->matched]) {
             /* Matched a(nother) character */
            data->matched++;
```

```
    /* If we've now matched all of "from"... */
    if (data->matched == data->fromlen) {
        /* Send any data that preceded the match */
        unsent = i + 1 - consumed - data->matched;
         if (unsent > 0) {
            rv = net_write(layer->lower, &buffer[consumed], unsent);
            if (rv != unsent)
                 return IO_ERROR;
        }

        /* Send "to" in place of "from" */
        rv = net_write(layer->lower, data->to, data->tolen);
        if (rv != data->tolen)
             return IO_ERROR;

        /* We've handled up to and including buffer[i] */
         consumed = i + 1;

        /* Start looking for the next "from" match from scratch */
        data->matched = 0;
    }

} else if (data->matched > 0) {
    /* This match didn't pan out, we need to backtrack */
    int j;
    int backtrack = data->matched;
    data->matched = 0;

    /* Check for other potential "from" matches
     * preceding buffer[i] */
    for (j = 1; j < backtrack; j++) {
        /* Check whether this character matches */
        if (data->from[j] == data->from[data->matched]) {
            /* Matched a(nother) character */
            data->matched++;

        } else if (data->matched > 0) {
           /* This match didn't pan out, we need to
            * backtrack */
            j -= data->matched;
            data->matched = 0;
        }
    }

    /* If the failed (partial) match begins before the buffer... */
     unsent = backtrack - data->matched;
     if (unsent > i) {
```

```
                /* Send the failed (partial) match */
                rv = net_write(layer->lower, data->from, unsent);
                if (rv != unsent)
                    return IO_ERROR;

                /* We've handled up to, but not including,
                 * buffer[i] */
                consumed = i;
            }

            /* We're not done with buffer[i] yet */
            i--;
        }
    }

    /* Send any data we know won't be part of a future
     * "from" match */
    unsent = amount - consumed - data->matched;
    if (unsent > 0) {
        rv = net_write(layer->lower, &buffer[consumed], unsent);
        if (rv != unsent)
             return IO_ERROR;
    }

    return amount;
}


/* ---------------- nsapi_module_init -------------------------- */

/*
 * This is the module initialization entry point for this NSAPI
 * plugin. The server calls this entry point in response to the
 * Init fn="load-modules" line in magnus.conf.
 */

NSAPI_PUBLIC nsapi_module_init(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    FilterMethods methods = FILTER_METHODS_INITIALIZER;
    const Filter *filter;

    /*
     * Create the example-replace filter. The example-replace filter
     * has order FILTER_CONTENT_TRANSLATION, meaning it transforms
     * content (entity body data) from one form to another. The
     * example-replace filter implements the write filter method,
     * meaning it is interested in outgoing data.
     */
```

```
    methods.insert = &example_replace_insert;
    methods.remove = &example_replace_remove;
    methods.write = &example_replace_write;
    filter = filter_create("example-replace",
                           FILTER_CONTENT_TRANSLATION,
                            &methods);
    if (filter == NULL) {
        pblock_nvinsert("error", system_errmsg(), pb);
        return REQ_ABORTED; /* error initializing plugin */
    }

    return REQ_PROCEED; /* success */
}
```

Service Example

This section discusses a very simple `Service` function called `simple_service`. All this function does is send a message in response to a client request. The message is initialized by the `init_simple_service` function during server initialization.

For a more complex example, see the file `service.c` in the `examples` directory, which is discussed in "More Complex Service Example" on page 125.

Installing the Example

To load the shared object containing your functions, add the following line in the `Init` section of the `magnus.conf` file:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=yourlibrary funcs=simple-service-init,simple-service
```

To call the function, `simple-service-init` function for initializing the message representing the generated output, add the following line to the `Init` section in `magnus.conf`. (This line must come after the one that loads the library containing `simple-service-init`.)

```
Init fn=simple-service-init
 generated-output="<H1>Generated output msg</H1>"
```

To execute the custom SAF during the request-response process for some object, add the following line to that object in the `obj.conf` file:

```
Service type="text/html" fn=simple-service
```

The `type="text/html"` argument indicates that this function is invoked during the `Service` stage only if the `content-type` has been set to `text/html`.

Source Code

```
#include <nsapi.h>
static char *simple_msg = "default customized content";
/* This is the initialization function.
 * It gets the value of the generated-output parameter
 * specified in the Init directive in magnus.conf
*/
NSAPI_PUBLIC int init-simple-service(pblock *pb, Session *sn,
 Request *rq)
{
    /* Get the message from the parameter in the directive in
      * magnus.conf
     */
    simple_msg = pblock_findval("generated-output", pb);
    return REQ_PROCEED;
}
/* This is the customized Service SAF.
 * It sends the "generated-output" message to the client.
*/
NSAPI_PUBLIC int simple-service(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
 {
     int return_value;
    char msg_length[8];
    /* Use the protocol_status function to set the status of the
     * response before calling protocol_start_response.
    */
    protocol_status(sn, rq, PROTOCOL_OK, NULL);
    /* Although we would expect the ObjectType stage to
     * set the content-type, set it here just to be
    * completely sure that it gets set to text/html.
    */
    param_free(pblock_remove("content-type", rq->srvhdrs));
    pblock_nvinsert("content-type", "text/html", rq->srvhdrs);
    /* If you want to use keepalive, need to set content-length header.
    * The util_itoa function converts a specified integer to a
     * string, and returns the length of the string. Use this
     * function to create a textual representation of a number.
    */
    util_itoa(strlen(simple_msg), msg_length);
    pblock_nvinsert("content-length", msg_length, rq->srvhdrs);
    /* Send the headers to the client*/
    return_value = protocol_start_response(sn, rq);
     if (return_value == REQ_NOACTION) {
         /* HTTP HEAD instead of GET */
         return REQ_PROCEED;
     }
    /* Write the output using net_write*/
```

```
    return_value = net_write(sn->csd, simple_msg,
         strlen(simple_msg));
     if (return_value == IO_ERROR) {
         return REQ_EXIT;
     }
    return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

More Complex Service Example

The `send-images` function is a custom SAF that replaces the `doit.cgi` demonstration available on the iPlanet home pages. When a file is accessed as `/dir1/dir2/something.picgroup`, the `send-images` function checks if the file is being accessed by a Mozilla/1.1 browser. If not, it sends a short error message. The file `something.picgroup` contains a list of lines, each of which specifies a file name followed by a `content-type` (for example, `one.gif image/gif`).

To load the shared object containing your function, add the following line at the beginning of the `magnus.conf` file:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=yourlibrary funcs=send-images
```

Also, add the following line to the `mime.types` file:

```
type=magnus-internal/picgroup exts=picgroup
```

To execute the custom SAF during the request-response process for some object, add the following line to that object in the `obj.conf` file (`send-images` takes an optional parameter, `delay`, which is not used for this example):

```
Service method=(GET|HEAD) type=magnus-internal/picgroup fn=send-images
```

The source code is in `service.c` in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory within the server root directory.

AddLog Example

The example in this section demonstrates how to implement `brief-log`, a custom SAF for logging only three items of information about a request: the IP address, the method, and the URI (for example, `198.93.95.99 GET /jocelyn/dogs/homesneeded.html`).

Installing the Example

To load the shared object containing your functions, add the following line in the `Init` section of the `magnus.conf` file:

```
Init fn=load-modules shlib=yourlibrary funcs=brief-init,brief-log
```

To call `brief-init` to open the log file, add the following line to the `Init` section in `magnus.conf`. (This line must come after the one that loads the library containing `brief-init`.)

```
Init fn=brief-init file=/tmp/brief.log
```

To execute your custom SAF during the `AddLog` stage for some object, add the following line to that object in the `obj.conf` file:

```
AddLog fn=brief-log
```

Source Code

The source code is in `addlog.c` file in the `nsapi/examples/` or `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory within the server root directory.

```
#include "nsapi.h"
#include "base/daemon.h" /* daemon_atrestart */
#include "base/file.h"   /* system_fopenWA, system_fclose */
#include "base/util.h"   /* sprintf */


/* File descriptor to be shared between the processes */

static SYS_FILE logfd = SYS_ERROR_FD;

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC void brief_terminate(void *parameter)
{
    system_fclose(logfd);
    logfd = SYS_ERROR_FD;
}

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int brief_init(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
```

```
    /* Parameter */
    char *fn = pblock_findval("file", pb);

    if(!fn) {
        pblock_nvinsert("error", "brief-init: please supply a file name", pb);
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    logfd = system_fopenWA(fn);
    if(logfd == SYS_ERROR_FD) {
        pblock_nvinsert("error", "brief-init: please supply a file name", pb);
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    /* Close log file when server is restarted */
    daemon_atrestart(brief_terminate, NULL);
    return REQ_PROCEED;
}

#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
NSAPI_PUBLIC int brief_log(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    /* No parameters */

    /* Server data */
    char *method = pblock_findval("method", rq->reqpb);
    char *uri = pblock_findval("uri", rq->reqpb);
    char *ip = pblock_findval("ip", sn->client);

    /* Temp vars */
    char *logmsg;
    int len;

    logmsg = (char *)
        MALLOC(strlen(ip) + 1 + strlen(method) + 1 + strlen(uri) + 1 + 1);
    len = util_sprintf(logmsg, "%s %s %s\n", ip, method, uri);
    /* The atomic version uses locking to prevent interference */
    system_fwrite_atomic(logfd, logmsg, len);
    FREE(logmsg);

    return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

Quality of Service Example

The code for the `qos-handler` (`AuthTrans`) and `qos-error` (`Error`) SAFs is provided as an example in case you want to define your own SAFs for quality of service handling.

For more information about predefined SAFs, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Installing the Example

Inside the default object in `obj.conf`, add the following `AuthTrans` and `Error` directives:

```
AuthTrans fn=qos-handler
...
Error fn=qos-error code=503
```

Source Code

The source code for this example is in the `qos.c` file in the `plugins/nsapi/examples` subdirectory of the server root directory.

```
#include "nspr.h"
#include "base/pblock.h"
#include "frame/log.h"
#include "frame/http.h"

/*----------------------------------------------------------------
 decode : internal function used for parsing of QOS values in pblock
----------------------------------------------------------------*/

void decode(const char* val, PRInt32* var, pblock* pb)
{
    char* pbval;
    if ( (!var) || (!val) || (!pb) )
         return;
    pbval = pblock_findval(val, pb);
    if (!pbval)
        return;

     *var = atoi(pbval);
}

/*----------------------------------------------------------------
 qos_error_sample
```

```
 This function is meant to be an error handler for an HTTP 503 error
 code, which is returned by qos_handler when QOS limits are exceeded
 and enforced.

 This sample function just prints out a message about which
 limits were exceeded.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------

NSAPI_PUBLIC int qos_error_sample(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    char error[1024] = "";
    char* err_header = "<HTML><HEAD><TITLE>Unable to service request
         </TITLE></HEAD><BODY>";
    char* err_footer = "</BODY></HTML>";

    PRBool ours = PR_FALSE;

    PRInt32 vs_bw = 0, vs_bwlim = 0, vs_bw_ef = 0,
            vs_conn = 0, vs_connlim = 0, vs_conn_ef = 0,
            vsc_bw = 0, vsc_bwlim = 0, vsc_bw_ef = 0,
            vsc_conn = 0, vsc_connlim = 0, vsc_conn_ef = 0,
            srv_bw = 0, srv_bwlim = 0, srv_bw_ef = 0,
            srv_conn = 0, srv_connlim = 0, srv_conn_ef = 0;

    pblock* apb = rq->vars;

    decode("vs_bandwidth", &vs_bw, apb);
    decode("vs_connections", &vs_conn, apb);

    decode("vs_bandwidth_limit", &vs_bwlim, apb);
    decode("vs_bandwidth_enforced", &vs_bw_ef, apb);

    decode("vs_connections_limit", &vs_connlim, apb);
    decode("vs_connections_enforced", &vs_conn_ef, apb);

    decode("vsclass_bandwidth", &vsc_bw, apb);
    decode("vsclass_connections", &vsc_conn, apb);

    decode("vsclass_bandwidth_limit", &vsc_bwlim, apb);
    decode("vsclass_bandwidth_enforced", &vsc_bw_ef, apb);

    decode("vsclass_connections_limit", &vsc_connlim, apb);
    decode("vsclass_connections_enforced", &vsc_conn_ef, apb);

    decode("server_bandwidth", &srv_bw, apb);
    decode("server_connections", &srv_conn, apb);
```

```
decode("server_bandwidth_limit", &srv_bwlim, apb);
decode("server_bandwidth_enforced", &srv_bw_ef, apb);

decode("server_connections_limit", &srv_connlim, apb);
decode("server_connections_enforced", &srv_conn_ef, apb);

if ((vs_bwlim) && (vs_bw>vs_bwlim))
{
    /* VS bandwidth limit was exceeded, display it */
    ours = PR_TRUE;
    sprintf(error, "<P>Virtual server bandwidth limit of %d .
          Current VS bandwidth : %d . <P>",
          vs_bwlim, vs_bw);
};

if ((vs_connlim) && (vs_conn>vs_connlim))
{
    /* VS connection limit was exceeded, display it */
    ours = PR_TRUE;
    sprintf(error, "<P>Virtual server connection limit of %d .
          Current VS connections : %d . <P>",
          vs_connlim, vs_conn);
};

if ((vsc_bwlim) && (vsc_bw>vsc_bwlim))
{
    /* VSCLASS bandwidth limit was exceeded, display it */
    ours = PR_TRUE;
    sprintf(error, "<P>Virtual server class bandwidth limit of %d .
          Current VSCLASS bandwidth : %d . <P>",
          vsc_bwlim, vsc_bw);
};

if ((vsc_connlim) && (vsc_conn>vsc_connlim))
{
    /* VSCLASS connection limit was exceeded, display it */
    ours = PR_TRUE;
    sprintf(error, "<P>Virtual server class connection limit of %d .
          Current VSCLASS connections : %d . <P>",
          vsc_connlim, vsc_conn);
};

if ((srv_bwlim) && (srv_bw>srv_bwlim))
{
    /* SERVER bandwidth limit was exceeded, display it */
    ours = PR_TRUE;
    sprintf(error, "<P>Global bandwidth limit of %d .
            Current bandwidth : %d . <P>",
```

```
                srv_bwlim, srv_bw);
    };

    if ((srv_connlim) && (srv_conn>srv_connlim))
    {
        /* SERVER connection limit was exceeded, display it */
        ours = PR_TRUE;
        sprintf(error, "<P>Global connection limit of %d .
                Current connections : %d . <P>",
               srv_connlim, srv_conn);
    };

    if (ours)
    {
        /* this was really a QOS failure, therefore send the error page */
        pb_param *pp = pblock_remove ("content-type", rq->srvhdrs);

        if (pp != NULL)
        param_free (pp);

        pblock_nvinsert ("content-type", "text/html", rq->srvhdrs);

        protocol_start_response(sn, rq);
       net_write(sn->csd, err_header, strlen(err_header));
        net_write(sn->csd, error, strlen(error));
       net_write(sn->csd, err_footer, strlen(err_footer));
        return REQ_PROCEED;
    }
    else
    {
        /* this 503 didn't come from a QOS SAF failure,
                    let someone else handle it */
        return REQ_PROCEED;
    };
}

/*---------------------------------------------------------------
qos_handler_sample

This is an NSAPI AuthTrans function.

It examines the QOS values in the request and compares them to the
QOS limits.

It does several things:
1) It will log errors if the QOS limits are exceeded.
2) It will return REQ_ABORTED with a 503 error code if the QOS limits
  are exceeded, and the QOS limits are set to be enforced. Otherwise
```

```
  it will return REQ_PROCEED.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------

NSAPI_PUBLIC int qos_handler_sample(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    PRBool ok = PR_TRUE;

    PRInt32 vs_bw = 0, vs_bwlim = 0, vs_bw_ef = 0,
            vs_conn = 0, vs_connlim = 0, vs_conn_ef = 0,
            vsc_bw = 0, vsc_bwlim = 0, vsc_bw_ef = 0,
            vsc_conn = 0, vsc_connlim = 0, vsc_conn_ef = 0,
            srv_bw = 0, srv_bwlim = 0, srv_bw_ef = 0,
            srv_conn = 0, srv_connlim = 0, srv_conn_ef = 0;

    pblock* apb = rq->vars;

    decode("vs_bandwidth", &vs_bw, apb);
    decode("vs_connections", &vs_conn, apb);

    decode("vs_bandwidth_limit", &vs_bwlim, apb);
    decode("vs_bandwidth_enforced", &vs_bw_ef, apb);

    decode("vs_connections_limit", &vs_connlim, apb);
    decode("vs_connections_enforced", &vs_conn_ef, apb);

    decode("vsclass_bandwidth", &vsc_bw, apb);
    decode("vsclass_connections", &vsc_conn, apb);

    decode("vsclass_bandwidth_limit", &vsc_bwlim, apb);
    decode("vsclass_bandwidth_enforced", &vsc_bw_ef, apb);

    decode("vsclass_connections_limit", &vsc_connlim, apb);
    decode("vsclass_connections_enforced", &vsc_conn_ef, apb);

    decode("server_bandwidth", &srv_bw, apb);
    decode("server_connections", &srv_conn, apb);

    decode("server_bandwidth_limit", &srv_bwlim, apb);
    decode("server_bandwidth_enforced", &srv_bw_ef, apb);

    decode("server_connections_limit", &srv_connlim, apb);
    decode("server_connections_enforced", &srv_conn_ef, apb);

    if ((vs_bwlim) && (vs_bw>vs_bwlim))
    {
        /* bandwidth limit was exceeded, log it */
         ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "Virtual server bandwidth limit of %d exceeded.
                 Current VS bandwidth : %d", &vs_bwlim, vs_bw);
```

```
    if (vs_bw_ef)
    {
        /* and enforce it */
        ok = PR_FALSE;
    };
};

if ((vs_connlim) && (vs_conn>vs_connlim))
{
   /* connection limit was exceeded, log it */
    ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "Virtual server connection limit of %d exceeded.
            Current VS connections : %d", &vs_connlim, vs_conn);

    if (vs_conn_ef)
    {
        /* and enforce it */
        ok = PR_FALSE;
    };
};

if ((vsc_bwlim) && (vsc_bw>vsc_bwlim))
{
    /* bandwidth limit was exceeded, log it */
     ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "Virtual server class bandwidth limit of %d exceeded.
             Current VSCLASS bandwidth : %d", &vsc_bwlim, vsc_bw);

    if (vsc_bw_ef)
    {
        /* and enforce it */
        ok = PR_FALSE;
    };
};

if ((vsc_connlim) && (vsc_conn>vsc_connlim))
{
    /* connection limit was exceeded, log it */
    ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "Virtual server class connection limit of %d exceeded.
            Current VSCLASS connections : %d", &vsc_connlim, vsc_conn);

    if (vsc_conn_ef)
    {
        /* and enforce it */
        ok = PR_FALSE;
    };
};
```

```
    if ((srv_bwlim) && (srv_bw>srv_bwlim))
    {
        /* bandwidth limit was exceeded, log it */
        ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "Global bandwidth limit of %d exceeded.
                Current global bandwidth : %d", &srv_bwlim, srv_bw);

        if (srv_bw_ef)
        {
            /* and enforce it */
            ok = PR_FALSE;
        };
    };

    if ((srv_connlim) && (srv_conn>srv_connlim))
    {
        /* connection limit was exceeded, log it */
        ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "Global connection limit of %d exceeded.
                Current global connections : %d", &srv_connlim, srv_conn);

        if (srv_conn_ef)
        {
            /* and enforce it */
            ok = PR_FALSE;
        };
    };

    if (ok)
    {
        return REQ_PROCEED;
    }
    else
    {
         /* one of the limits was exceeded
            therefore, we set HTTP error 503 "server too busy" */
        protocol_status(sn, rq, PROTOCOL_SERVICE_UNAVAILABLE, NULL);
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    };
}
```

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 6

Creating Custom Server-parsed HTML Tags

HTML files can contain tags that are executed on the server. For general information about server-parsed HTML tags, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Programmer's Guide to Web Applications*.

In Sun Java System Web Server 6.1, you can define your own server-side tags. For example, you could define the tag `HELLO` to invoke a function that prints "`Hello World!`" You could have the following code in your `hello.shtml` file:

```
<html>

<head>

<title>shtml custom tag example</title>

</head>

<body>

<!--#HELLO-->

</body>

</html>
```

When the browser displays this code, each occurrence of the `HELLO` tag calls the function.

1. "Define the Functions that Implement the Tag" on page 136 .

   You must define the tag execution function. You must also define other functions that are called on tag loading and unloading, and on page loading and unloading.

2. "Write an Initialization Function" on page 139 .

   Write an initialization function that registers the tag using the `shtml_add_tag` function.

3. "Load the New Tag into the Server" on page 139.

Define the Functions that Implement the Tag

Define the functions that implement the tags in C, using NSAPI.

- Include the header `shtml_public.h`, which is in the directory install_dir/`include/shtml`.
- Link against the SHTML shared library. On Windows, `shtml.dll` is in install_dir/`bin`. On UNIX platforms, `libshtml.so` or `.sl` is in install_dir/`lib`.

  `ShtmlTagExecuteFunc` is the actual tag handler. It gets called with the usual NSAPI `pblock`, `Session`, and `Request` variables. In addition, it also gets passed the `TagUserData` created from the result of executing the tag loading and page loading functions (if defined) for that tag.

  The signature for the tag execution function is:

  ```
  typedef int (*ShtmlTagExecuteFunc)(pblock*, Session*, Request*,
  TagUserData, TagUserData);
  ```

  Write the body of the tag execution function to generate the output to replace the tag in the `.shtml` page. Do this in the usual NSAPI way, using the `net_write` NSAPI function, which writes a specified number of bytes to a specified socket from a specified buffer.

  For more information about writing NSAPI plug-ins, see Chapter 3, Creating Custom SAFs

  For more information about `net_write` and other NSAPI functions, see Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference

  The tag execution function must return an int that indicates whether the server should proceed to the next instruction in `obj.conf`, which is one of:

- `REQ_PROCEED` -- the execution was successful
- `REQ_NOACTION` -- nothing happened
- `REQ_ABORTED` - - an error occurred
- `REQ_EXIT` - - the connection was lost

  The other functions you must define for your tag are:

- `ShtmlTagInstanceLoad`

  This is called when a page containing the tag is parsed. It is not called if the page is retrieved from the browser's cache. It basically serves as a constructor, the result of which is cached and is passed into `ShtmlTagExecuteFunc` whenever the execution function is called.

- `ShtmlTagInstanceUnload`

  This is basically a destructor for cleaning up whatever was created in the `ShtmlTagInstanceLoad` function. It gets passed the result that was originally returned from the `ShtmlTagInstanceLoad` function.

- `ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc`

This is called when a page containing the tag is executed, regardless of whether the page is still in the browser's cache. This provides a way to make information persistent between occurrences of the same tag on the same page.

- `ShtmlTagPageUnLoadFn`

  This is called after a page containing the tag has executed. It provides a way to clean up any allocations done in a `ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc` and hence gets passed the result returned from the `ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc`.

  The signatures for these functions are:

```
#define TagUserData void*
typedef TagUserData (*ShtmlTagInstanceLoad)(
    const char* tag, pblock*, const char*, size_t);
typedef void (*ShtmlTagInstanceUnload)(TagUserData);
typedef int (*ShtmlTagExecuteFunc)(
    pblock*, Session*, Request*, TagUserData, TagUserData);
typedef TagUserData (*ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc)(
    pblock* pb, Session*, Request*);
typedef void (*ShtmlTagPageUnLoadFunc)(TagUserData);
```

Here is the code that implements the `HELLO` tag:

```
/*
 * mytag.c: NSAPI functions to implement #HELLO SSI calls
*/
#include "nsapi.h"
#include "shtml/shtml_public.h"
/* FUNCTION : mytag_con
 *
 * DESCRIPTION: ShtmlTagInstanceLoad function
 */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
TagUserData
mytag_con(const char* tag, pblock* pb, const char* c1, size_t t1)
{
    return NULL;
}
/* FUNCTION : mytag_des
 *
 * DESCRIPTION: ShtmlTagInstanceUnload
 */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
void
```

```
mytag_des(TagUserData v1)
{
}
/* FUNCTION : mytag_load
    * DESCRIPTION: ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc
 */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
TagUserData
mytag_load(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    return NULL;
}
/* FUNCTION : mytag_unload
 *
 * DESCRIPTION: ShtmlTagPageUnloadFunc
 */
#
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
void
mytag_unload(TagUserData v2)
{
}
/* FUNCTION : mytag
    * DESCRIPTION: ShtmlTagExecuteFunc
 */
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
int
mytag(pblock* pb, Session* sn, Request* rq, TagUserData t1, TagUserData t2)
{
    char* buf;
    int length;
    char* client;
    buf = (char *) MALLOC(100*sizeof(char));
    length = util_sprintf(buf, "<h1>Hello World! </h1>", client);
    if (net_write(sn->csd, buf, length) == IO_ERROR)
    {
        FREE(buf);
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }
    FREE(buf);
    return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

```
/* FUNCTION : mytag_init
    * DESCRIPTION: initialization function,
             calls shtml_add_tag() to
* load new tag
*/
#
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
int
mytag_init(pblock* pb, Session* sn, Request* rq)
{
    int retVal = 0;
// NOTE: ALL arguments are required in the shtml_add_tag()
function retVal = shtml_add_tag
("HELLO", mytag_con, mytag_des, mytag,
mytag_load, mytag_unload);
return retVal;
}
/* end mytag.c */
```

Write an Initialization Function

In the initialization function for the shared library that defines the new tag, register the tag using the function `shtml_add_tag`. The signature is:

```
NSAPI_PUBLIC int shtml_add_tag (
   const char* tag,
   ShtmlTagInstanceLoad ctor,
   ShtmlTagInstanceUnload dtor,
   ShtmlTagExecuteFunc execFn,
   ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc pageLoadFn,
   ShtmlTagPageUnLoadFunc pageUnLoadFn);
```

Any of these arguments can return NULL except for the `tag` and `execFn`.

Load the New Tag into the Server

After creating the shared library that defines the new tag, you load the library into the Sun Java System Web Server in the usual way for NSAPI plug-ins. Add the following directives to the configuration file `magnus.conf`:

Add an `Init` directive whose `fn` parameter is `load-modules` and whose `shlib` parameter is the shared library to load. For example, if you compiled your tag into the shared object install_dir/`hello.so`, it would be:

```
Init funcs="mytag,mytag_init" shlib="install_dir/hello.so"
fn="load-modules"
```

Add another `Init` directive whose `fn` parameter is the initialization function in the shared library that uses `shtml_add_tag` to register the tag. For example:

```
Init fn="mytag_init"
```

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 7

NSAPI Function Reference

This chapter lists all of the public C functions and macros of the Netscape Server Applications Programming Interface (NSAPI) in alphabetic order. These are the functions you use when writing your own Server Application Functions (SAFs).

See Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File for a list of the predefined Init SAFs. For more information about the other predefined SAFs used in `obj.conf`, see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

Each function provides the name, syntax, parameters, return value, a description of what the function does, and sometimes an example of its use and a list of related functions.

For more information on data structures, see Chapter 8, Data Structure Reference `include` directory in the build for Sun Java System Web Server 6.1.

NSAPI Functions (in Alphabetical Order)

For an alphabetical list of function names, see Appendix A, "Alphabetical List of NSAPI Functions and Macros"

C

CALLOC

The `CALLOC` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `calloc`. It allocates `num*size` bytes from the request's memory pool. If pooled memory has been disabled in the configuration file (with the `pool-init` built-in SAF), `PERM_CALLOC` and `CALLOC` both obtain their memory from the system heap.

Syntax

```
void *CALLOC(int size)
```

Returns

A void pointer to a block of memory.

Parameters

`int size` is the size in bytes of each element.

Example

```
char *name;name = (char *) CALLOC(100);
```

See Also

"FREE" on page 157, "REALLOC" on page 191, "STRDUP" on page 199, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184

cinfo_find

The `cinfo_find()` function uses the MIME types information to find the type, encoding, and/or language based on the extension(s) of the URI or local file name. Use this information to send headers (`rq->srvhdrs`) to the client indicating the `content-type`, `content-encoding`, and `content-language` of the data it will be receiving from the server.

The name used is everything after the last slash (/) or the whole string if no slash is found. File name extensions are not case-sensitive. The name may contain multiple extensions separated by period (.) to indicate type, encoding, or language. For example, the URI `a/b/filename.jp.txt.zip` could represent a Japanese language, text/plain type, zip encoded file.

Syntax

```
cinfo *cinfo_find(char *uri);
```

Returns

A pointer to a newly allocated `cinfo` structure if content info was found, or NULL if no content was found.

The `cinfo` structure that is allocated and returned contains pointers to the `content-type`, `content-encoding`, and `content-language`, if found. Each is a pointer into static data in the types database, or NULL if not found. Do not free these pointers. You should free the `cinfo` structure when you are done using it.

Parameters

`char *uri` is a URI or local file name. Multiple file name extensions should be separated by periods (.).

condvar_init

The `condvar_init` function is a critical-section function that initializes and returns a new condition variable associated with a specified critical-section variable. You can use the condition variable to prevent interference between two threads of execution.

Syntax

```
CONDVAR condvar_init(CRITICAL id);
```

Returns

A newly allocated condition variable (`CONDVAR`).

Parameters

`CRITICAL id` is a critical-section variable.

See Also

"condvar_notify" on page 144, "condvar_terminate" on page 144, "condvar_wait" on page 145, "crit_init" on page 146, "crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_exit" on page 146, "crit_terminate" on page 147

condvar_notify

The `condvar_notify` function is a critical-section function that activates threads that are blocked on the given critical-section variable. Use this function to awaken threads of execution of a given critical section. First, use `crit_enter` to gain ownership of the critical section. Then use the returned critical-section variable to call `condvar_notify` to awaken the threads. Finally, when `condvar_notify` returns, call `crit_exit` to surrender ownership of the critical section.

Syntax

```
void condvar_notify(CONDVAR cv);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`CONDVAR cv` is a condition variable.

See Also

"condvar_init" on page 143, "condvar_terminate" on page 144, "condvar_wait" on page 145, "crit_init" on page 146, "crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_exit" on page 146, "crit_terminate" on page 147

condvar_terminate

The `condvar_terminate` function is a critical-section function that frees a condition variable. Use this function to free a previously allocated condition variable.

Warning

Terminating a condition variable that is in use can lead to unpredictable results.

Syntax

```
void condvar_terminate(CONDVAR cv);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`CONDVAR cv` is a condition variable.

See Also

"condvar_init" on page 143, "condvar_notify" on page 144, "condvar_wait" on page 145, "crit_init" on page 146, "crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_exit" on page 146, "crit_terminate" on page 147

condvar_wait

The `condvar_wait` function is a critical-section function that blocks on a given condition variable. Use this function to wait for a critical section (specified by a condition variable argument) to become available. The calling thread is blocked until another thread calls `condvar_notify` with the same condition variable argument. The caller must have entered the critical section associated with this condition variable before calling `condvar_wait`.

Syntax

```
void condvar_wait(CONDVAR cv);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`CONDVAR cv` is a condition variable.

See Also

"condvar_init" on page 143, "condvar_terminate" on page 144, "condvar_notify" on page 144, "crit_init" on page 146, "crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_exit" on page 146, "crit_terminate" on page 147

crit_enter

The `crit_enter` function is a critical-section function that attempts to enter a critical section. Use this function to gain ownership of a critical section. If another thread already owns the section, the calling thread is blocked until the first thread surrenders ownership by calling `crit_exit`.

Syntax

```
void crit_enter(CRITICAL crvar);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`CRITICAL crvar` is a critical-section variable.

See Also

"crit_init" on page 146, "crit_exit" on page 146, "crit_terminate" on page 147

crit_exit

The `crit_exit` function is a critical-section function that surrenders ownership of a critical section. Use this function to surrender ownership of a critical section. If another thread is blocked waiting for the section, the block will be removed and the waiting thread will be given ownership of the section.

Syntax

```
void crit_exit(CRITICAL crvar);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`CRITICAL crvar` is a critical-section variable.

See Also

"crit_init" on page 146, "crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_terminate" on page 147

crit_init

The `crit_init` function is a critical-section function that creates and returns a new critical-section variable (a variable of type `CRITICAL`). Use this function to obtain a new instance of a variable of type `CRITICAL` (a critical-section variable) to be used in managing the prevention of interference between two threads of execution. At the time of its creation, no thread owns the critical section.

Warning

Threads must not own or be waiting for the critical section when `crit_terminate` is called.

Syntax

```
CRITICAL crit_init(void);
```

Returns

A newly allocated critical-section variable (`CRITICAL`).

Parameters

none

See Also

"crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_exit" on page 146, "crit_terminate" on page 147

crit_terminate

The `crit_terminate` function is a critical-section function that removes a previously allocated critical-section variable (a variable of type `CRITICAL`). Use this function to release a critical-section variable previously obtained by a call to `crit_init`.

Syntax

```
void crit_terminate(CRITICAL crvar);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`CRITICAL crvar` is a critical-section variable.

See Also

"crit_init" on page 146, "crit_enter" on page 145, "crit_exit" on page 146

D

daemon_atrestart

The `daemon_atrestart` function lets you register a callback function named by `fn` to be used when the server terminates. Use this function when you need a callback function to deallocate resources allocated by an initialization function. The `daemon_atrestart` function is a generalization of the `magnus_atrestart` function.

The magnus.conf directives TerminateTimeout and ChildRestartCallback also affect the callback of NSAPI functions.

Syntax

```
void daemon_atrestart(void (*fn)(void *), void *data);
```

Returns

void

Parameters

void (* fn) (void *) is the callback function.

void *data is the parameter passed to the callback function when the server is restarted.

Example

```
/* Register the log_close function, passing it NULL */
     /* to close *a log file when the server is *//* restarted or shutdown. */
daemon_atrestart(log_close, NULL);NSAPI_PUBLIC void log_close(void *parameter)
{system_fclose(global_logfd);}
```

F

fc_open

The fc_open function returns a pointer to PRFileDesc that refers to an open file (fileName). The fileName must be the full path name of an existing file. The file is opened in read-only mode. The application calling this function should not modify the currency of the file pointed to by the PRFileDesc * unless the DUP_FILE_DESC is also passed to this function. In other words, the application (at minimum) should not issue a read operation based on this pointer that would modify the currency for the PRFileDesc *. If such a read operation is required (that may change the currency for the PRFileDesc *), then the application should call this function with the argument DUP_FILE_DESC.

On a successful call to this function, a valid pointer to PRFileDesc is returned and the handle 'FcHdl'is properly initialized. The size information for the file is stored in the 'fileSize' member of the handle.

Syntax

```
PRFileDesc *fc_open(const char *fileName,
FcHdl *hDl, PRUint32 flags, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

Pointer to `PRFileDesc`, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

`const char *fileName` is the full path name of the file to be opened.

`FcHdl*hDl` is a valid pointer to a structure of type `FcHdl`.

`PRUint32 flags` can be `0` or `DUP_FILE_DESC`.

`Session *sn` is a pointer to the session.

`Request *rq` is a pointer to the request.

fc_close

The `fc_close` function closes a file opened using `fc_open`. This function should only be called with files opened using `fc_open`.

Syntax

```
void fc_close(PRFileDesc *fd, FcHdl *hDl);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`PRFileDesc *fd` is a valid pointer returned from a prior call to `fc_open`.

`FcHdl *hDl` is a valid pointer to a structure of type `FcHdl`. This pointer must have been initialized by a prior call to `fc_open`.

filebuf_buf2sd

The `filebuf_buf2sd` function sends a file buffer to a socket (descriptor) and returns the number of bytes sent.

Use this function to send the contents of an entire file to the client.

Syntax

```
int filebuf_buf2sd(filebuf *buf, SYS_NETFD sd);
```

Returns

The number of bytes sent to the socket if successful, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if the file buffer could not be sent.

Parameters

`filebuf *buf` is the file buffer that must already have been opened.

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the platform-independent socket descriptor. Normally this will be obtained from the csd (client socket descriptor) field of the `sn` (`session`) structure.

Example

```
if (filebuf_buf2sd(buf, sn->csd) == IO_ERROR)    return(REQ_EXIT);
```

See Also

"filebuf_close" on page 150, "filebuf_open" on page 151, "filebuf_open_nostat" on page 152, "filebuf_getc" on page 151

filebuf_close

The `filebuf_close` function deallocates a file buffer and closes its associated file.

Generally, use `filebuf_open` first to open a file buffer, and then `filebuf_getc` to access the information in the file. After you have finished using the file buffer, use `filebuf_close` to close it.

Syntax

```
void filebuf_close(filebuf *buf);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`filebuf *buf` is the file buffer previously opened with `filebuf_open`.

Example

```
filebuf_close(buf);
```

See Also

"filebuf_open" on page 151, "filebuf_open_nostat" on page 152, "filebuf_buf2sd" on page 149, "filebuf_getc" on page 151

filebuf_getc

The `filebuf_getc` function retrieves a character from the current file position and returns it as an integer. It then increments the current file position.

Use `filebuf_getc` to sequentially read characters from a buffered file.

Syntax

```
filebuf_getc(filebuf b);
```

Returns

An integer containing the character retrieved, or the constant `IO_EOF` or `IO_ERROR` upon an end of file or error.

Parameters

`filebuf b` is the name of the file buffer.

See Also

"filebuf_close" on page 150, "filebuf_buf2sd" on page 149, "filebuf_open" on page 151, "filter_create" on page 153

filebuf_open

The `filebuf_open` function opens a new file buffer for a previously opened file. It returns a new buffer structure. Buffered files provide more efficient file access by guaranteeing the use of buffered file I/O in environments where it is not supported by the operating system.

Syntax

```
filebuf *filebuf_open(SYS_FILE fd, int sz);
```

Returns

A pointer to a new buffer structure to hold the data if successful, or NULL if no buffer could be opened.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor of the file which has already been opened.

`int sz` is the size, in bytes, to be used for the buffer.

Example

```
filebuf *buf = filebuf_open(fd, FILE_BUFFERSIZE);if (!buf) {    system_fclose(fd);}
```

See Also

"filebuf_getc" on page 151, "filebuf_buf2sd" on page 149, "filebuf_close" on page 150, "filebuf_open_nostat" on page 152

filebuf_open_nostat

The `filebuf_open_nostat` function opens a new file buffer for a previously opened file. It returns a new buffer structure. Buffered files provide more efficient file access by guaranteeing the use of buffered file I/O in environments where it is not supported by the operating system.

This function is the same `filebuf_open`, but is more efficient, since it does not need to call the `request_stat_path` function. It requires that the stat information be passed in.

Syntax

```
filebuf* filebuf_open_nostat(SYS_FILE fd, int sz,     struct stat *finfo);
```

Returns

A pointer to a new buffer structure to hold the data if successful, or NULL if no buffer could be opened.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor of the file that has already been opened.

`int sz` is the size, in bytes, to be used for the buffer.

`struct stat *finfo` is the file information of the file. Before calling the `filebuf_open_nostat` function, you must call the `request_stat_path` function to retrieve the file information.

Example

```
filebuf *buf = filebuf_open_nostat(fd, FILE_BUFFERSIZE, &finfo);
if (!buf) {
    system_fclose(fd);
}
```

See Also

"filebuf_close" on page 150, "filebuf_open" on page 151, "filebuf_getc" on page 151, "filebuf_buf2sd" on page 149

filter_create

The `filter_create` function defines a new filter.

The name parameter specifies a unique name for the filter. If a filter with the specified name already exists, it will be replaced.

Names beginning with `magnus-` or `server-` are reserved by the server.

The order parameter indicates the position of the filter in the filter stack by specifying what class of functionality the filter implements.

The following table describes parameters allowed order constants and their associated meanings for the `filter_create` function. The left column lists the name of the constant, the middle column describes the functionality the filter implements, and the right column lists the position the filter occupies in the filter stack.

TABLE 7–1 filter-create constants

Constant	Functionality Filter Implements	Position in Filter Stack
`FILTER_CONTENT_TRANSLATION`	Translates content from one form to another (for example, XSLT)	Top
`FILTER_CONTENT_CODING`	Encodes content (for example, HTTP gzip compression)	Middle
`FILTER_TRANSFER_CODING`	Encodes entity bodies for transmission (for example, HTTP chunking)	Bottom

The methods parameter specifies a pointer to a `FilterMethods` structure. Before calling `filter_create`, you must first initialize the "FilterMethods" on page 244 structure using the `FILTER_METHODS_INITIALIZER` macro, and then assign function pointers to the individual `FilterMethods` members (for example, `insert`, `read`, `write`, and so on) that correspond to the filter methods the filter will support.

`filter_create` returns `const Filter *`, a pointer to an opaque representation of the filter. This value may be passed to `filter_insert` to insert the filter in a particular filter stack.

Syntax

```
const Filter *filter_create(const char *name, int order, const FilterMethods *methods);
```

Returns

The `const Filter *` that identifies the filter or NULL if an error occurred.

Parameters

`const char *name` is the name of the filter.

`int order` is one of the order constants above.

`const FilterMethods *methods` contains pointers to the filter methods the filter supports.

Example

```
FilterMethods methods = FILTER_METHODS_INITIALIZER;
const Filter *filter;
/* This filter will only support the "read" filter method */
methods.read = my_input_filter_read;
/* Create the filter */
filter = filter_create("my-input-filter", FILTER_CONTENT_TRANSLATION,
&methods);
```

filter_find

The `filter_find` function finds the filter with the specified name.

Syntax

```
const Filter *filter_find(const char *name);
```

Returns

The `const Filter *` that identifies the filter, or NULL if the specified filter does not exist.

Parameters

`const char *name` is the name of the filter of interest.

filter_insert

The `filter_insert` function inserts a filter into a filter stack, creating a new filter layer and installing the filter at that layer. The filter layer's position in the stack is determined by the order value specified when "filter_create" on page 153 was called, and any explicit ordering configured by "init-filter-order" on page 62. If a filter layer with the same order value already exists in the stack, the new layer is inserted above that layer.

Parameters may be passed to the filter using the `pb` and `data` parameters. The semantics of the data parameter are defined by individual filters. However, all filters must be able to handle a data parameter of NULL.

When possible, plug-in developers should avoid calling `filter_insert` directly, and instead use the `insert-filter` SAF (applicable in `Input`-class directives).

Syntax

```
int filter_insert(SYS_NETFD sd, pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request
*rq, void *data, const Filter *filter);
```

Returns

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was inserted successfully, or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not inserted because it was not required. Any other return value indicates an error.

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is NULL (reserved for future use).

`pblock *pb` is a set of parameters to pass to the specified filter's init method.

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

`void *data` is filter-defined private data.

`const Filter *filter` is the filter to insert.

filter_layer

The `filter_layer` function returns the layer in a filter stack that corresponds to the specified filter.

Syntax

```
FilterLayer *filter_layer(SYS_NETFD sd, const Filter *filter);
```

Returns

The topmost `FilterLayer *` associated with the specified filter, or NULL if the specified filter is not part of the specified filter stack.

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the filter stack to inspect.

`const Filter *filter` is the filter of interest.

filter_name

The `filter_name` function returns the name of the specified filter. The caller should not free the returned string.

Syntax

```
const char *filter_name(const Filter *filter);
```

Returns

The name of the specified filter, or NULL if an error occurred.

Parameters

`const Filter *filter` is the filter of interest.

filter_remove

The `filter_remove` function removes the specified filter from the specified filter stack, destroying a filter layer. If the specified filter was inserted into the filter stack multiple times, only that filter's topmost filter layer is destroyed.

When possible, plug-in developers should avoid calling `filter_remove` directly, and instead use the remove-filter SAF (applicable in `Input`-, `Output`-, `Service`-, and `Error`-class directives).

Syntax

```
int filter_remove(SYS_NETFD sd, const Filter *filter);
```

Returns

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the specified filter was removed successfully or `REQ_NOACTION` if the specified filter was not part of the filter stack. Any other return value indicates an error.

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the filter stack, `sn->csd`.

`const Filter *filter` is the filter to remove.

flush

The `flush` filter method is called when buffered data should be sent. Filters that buffer outgoing data should implement the `flush` filter method.

Upon receiving control, a `flush` implementation must write any buffered data to the filter layer immediately below it. Before returning success, a `flush` implementation must successfully call the "net_flush" on page 162 function:

```
net_flush(layer->lower).
```

Syntax

```
int flush(FilterLayer *layer);
```

Returns

`0` on success or `-1` if an error occurred.

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer the filter is installed in.

Example

```
int myfilter_flush(FilterLayer *layer)
{
    MyFilterContext context = (MyFilterContext *)layer->context->data;
    if (context->buf.count) {
       int rv;
       rv = net_write(layer->lower, context->buf.data, context->buf.count);
       if (rv != context->buf.count)
           return -1; /* failed to flush data */
       context->buf.count = 0;
    }
    return net_flush(layer->lower);
}
```

See Also

"net_flush" on page 162

FREE

The `FREE` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `free`. It deallocates the space previously allocated by `MALLOC`, `CALLOC`, or `STRDUP` from the request's memory pool.

Syntax

```
FREE(void *ptr);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`void *ptr` is a `(void *)` pointer to a block of memory. If the pointer is not one created by `MALLOC`, `CALLOC`, or `STRDUP`, the behavior is undefined.

Example

```
char *name;name = (char *) MALLOC(256);...FREE(name);
```

See Also

"CALLOC" on page 142, "REALLOC" on page 191, "STRDUP" on page 199, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184

func_exec

The `func_exec` function executes the function named by the `fn` entry in a specified `pblock`. If the function name is not found, it logs the error and returns `REQ_ABORTED`.

You can use this function to execute a built-in SAF by identifying it in the `pblock`.

Syntax

```
int func_exec(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

The value returned by the executed function, or the constant `REQ_ABORTED` if no function was executed.

Parameters

`pblock pb` is the `pblock` containing the function name (`fn`) and parameters.

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

See Also

"log_error" on page 161

func_find

The `func_find` function returns a pointer to the function specified by `name`. If the function does not exist, it returns NULL.

Syntax

```
FuncPtr func_find(char *name);
```

Returns

A pointer to the chosen function, suitable for dereferencing, or NULL if the function could not be found.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of the function.

Example

```
/* this block of code does the same thing as func_exec */char
*afunc = pblock_findval("afunction", pb);FuncPtr afnptr = func_find(afunc);
if (afnptr)     return (afnptr)(pb, sn, rq);
```

See Also

"func_exec" on page 158

func_insert

The `func_insert` function dynamically inserts a named function into the server's table of functions. This function should only be called during the `Init` stage.

Syntax

```
FuncStruct *func_insert(char *name, FuncPtr fn);
```

Returns

Returns the `FuncStruct` structure that identifies the newly inserted function. The caller should not modify the contents of the `FuncStruct` structure.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of the function.

`FuncPtr fn` is the pointer to the function.

Example

```
func_insert("my-service-saf", &my_service_saf);
```

See Also

"func_exec" on page 158, "func_find" on page 159

I

insert

The `insert` filter method is called when a filter is inserted into a filter stack by the "filter_insert" on page 154 function or `insert-filter` SAF (applicable in Input-class directives).

Syntax

```
int insert(FilterLayer *layer, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

Returns `REQ_PROCEED` if the filter should be inserted into the filter stack, `REQ_NOACTION` if the filter should not be inserted because it is not required, or `REQ_ABORTED` if the filter should not be inserted because of an error.

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer at which the filter is being inserted.

`pblock *pb` is the set of parameters passed to `filter_insert` or specified by the `fn="insert-filter"` directive.

Example

```
FilterMethods myfilter_methods = FILTER_METHODS_INITIALIZER;const Filter
 *myfilter;int myfilter_insert(FilterLayer *layer, pblock *pb)
{if (pblock_findval("dont-insert-filter", pb))
return REQ_NOACTION;return REQ_PROCEED;}...myfilter_methods.insert = &myfilter_insert;
myfilter = filter_create("myfilter", &myfilter_methods);...
```

L

log_error

The `log_error` function creates an entry in an error log, recording the date, the severity, and a specified text.

Syntax

```
int log_error(int degree, char *func, Session *sn, Request *rq, char *fmt, ...);
```

Returns

`0` if the log entry was created, or `-1` if the log entry was not created.

Parameters

`int degree` specifies the severity of the error. It must be one of the following constants:

`LOG_WARN` -- warning `LOG_MISCONFIG` -- a syntax error or permission violation `LOG_SECURITY` -- an authentication failure or `403` error from a host`LOG_FAILURE` -- an internal problem`LOG_CATASTROPHE` -- a nonrecoverable server error`LOG_INFORM` -- an informational message

`char *func` is the name of the function where the error has occurred.

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

`char *fmt` specifies the format for the `printf` function that delivers the message.

`...` represents a sequence of parameters for the `printf` function.

Example

```
log_error(LOG_WARN, "send-file", sn, rq,
"error opening buffer from %s (%s)"), path,
system_errmsg(fd));
```

See Also

"func_exec" on page 158

M

MALLOC

The `MALLOC` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `malloc`. It normally allocates from the request's memory pool. If pooled memory has been disabled in the configuration file (with the `pool-init` built-in SAF), `PERM_MALLOC` and `MALLOC` both obtain their memory from the system heap.

Syntax

```
void *MALLOC(int size)
```

Returns

A void pointer to a block of memory.

Parameters

`int size` is the number of bytes to allocate.

Example

```
/* Allocate 256 bytes for a name */char *name;name = (char *) MALLOC(256);
```

See Also

"FREE" on page 157, "CALLOC" on page 142, "REALLOC" on page 191, "STRDUP" on page 199, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184

N

net_flush

The `net_flush` function flushes any buffered data. If you require that data be sent immediately, call `net_flush` after calling network output functions such as `net_write` or `net_sendfile`.

Syntax

```
int net_flush(SYS_NETFD sd);
```

Returns

`0` on success, or a negative value if an error occurred.

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the socket to flush.

Example

```
net_write(sn->csd, "Please wait... ", 15);
net_flush(sn->csd);
/* Perform some time-intensive operation */
...
net_write(sn->csd, "Thank you.\n", 11);
```

See Also

"net_write" on page 166, "net_sendfile" on page 164

net_ip2host

The `net_ip2host` function transforms a textual IP address into a fully-qualified domain name and returns it.

Note – This function works only if the `DNS` directive is enabled in the `magnus.conf` file. For more information, see Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File.

Syntax

```
char *net_ip2host(char *ip, int verify);
```

Returns

A new string containing the fully-qualified domain name if the transformation was accomplished, or NULL if the transformation was not accomplished.

Parameters

`char *ip` is the IP address as a character string in dotted-decimal notation: `nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn`

`int verify`, if nonzero, specifies that the function should verify the fully-qualified domain name. Though this requires an extra query, you should use it when checking access control.

net_read

The net_read function reads bytes from a specified socket into a specified buffer. The function waits to receive data from the socket until either at least one byte is available in the socket or the specified time has elapsed.

Syntax

```
int net_read (SYS_NETFD sd, char *buf, int sz, int timeout);
```

Returns

The number of bytes read, which will not exceed the maximum size, sz. A negative value is returned if an error has occurred, in which case errno is set to the constant ETIMEDOUT if the operation did not complete before timeout seconds elapsed.

Parameters

SYS_NETFD sd is the platform-independent socket descriptor.

char *buf is the buffer to receive the bytes.

int sz is the maximum number of bytes to read.

int timeout is the number of seconds to allow for the read operation before returning. The purpose of timeout is not to return because not enough bytes were read in the given time, but to limit the amount of time devoted to waiting until some data arrives.

See Also

"net_write" on page 166

net_sendfile

The net_sendfile function sends the contents of a specified file to a specified socket. Either the whole file or a fraction may be sent, and the contents of the file may optionally be preceded and/or followed by caller-specified data.

Parameters are passed to net_sendfile in the sendfiledata structure. Before invoking net_sendfile, the caller must initialize every sendfiledata structure member.

Syntax

```
int net_sendfile(SYS_NETFD sd, const sendfiledata *sfd);
```

Returns

A positive number indicates the number of bytes successfully written, including the headers, file contents, and trailers. A negative value indicates an error.

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the socket to write to.

`const sendfiledata *sfd` identifies the data to send.

Example

The following `Service` SAF sends a file bracketed by the strings "begin" and "end."

```
#include <string.h>
#include "nsapi.h"

NSAPI_PUBLIC int service_net_sendfile(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq)
{
    char *path;
    SYS_FILE fd;
    struct sendfiledata sfd;
    int rv;

    path = pblock_findval("path", rq->vars);
    fd = system_fopenRO(path);
    if (!fd) {
        log_error(LOG_MISCONFIG, "service-net-sendfile", sn, rq,
                  "Error opening %s (%s)", path, system_errmsg());
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }

    sfd.fd = fd;                          /* file to send */
    sfd.offset = 0;                        /* start sending from the beginning */
    sfd.len = 0;                          /* send the whole file */
    sfd.header = "begin";                /* header data to send before the file */
    sfd.hlen = strlen(sfd.header);         /* length of header data */
    sfd.trailer = "end";                 /* trailer data to send after the file */
    sfd.tlen = strlen(sfd.trailer);        /* length of trailer data */

    /* send the headers, file, and trailers to the client */
    rv = net_sendfile(sn->csd, &sfd);

    system_fclose(fd);

    if (rv < 0) {
        log_error(LOG_INFORM, "service-net-sendfile", sn, rq,"Error sending %s
```

```
(%s)", path, system_errmsg());
        return REQ_ABORTED;
    }

    return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

See Also

"net_flush" on page 162

net_write

The `net_write` function writes a specified number of bytes to a specified socket from a specified buffer.

Syntax

```
int net_write(SYS_NETFD sd, char *buf, int sz);
```

Returns

The number of bytes written, which may be less than the requested size if an error occurred.

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the platform-independent socket descriptor.

`char *buf` is the buffer containing the bytes.

`int sz` is the number of bytes to write.

Example

```
if (net_write(sn->csd, FIRSTMSG, strlen(FIRSTMSG)) == IO_ERROR)    return REQ_EXIT;
```

See Also

"net_read" on page 164

netbuf_buf2sd

The `netbuf_buf2sd` function sends a buffer to a socket. You can use this function to send data from IPC pipes to the client.

Syntax

```
int netbuf_buf2sd(netbuf *buf, SYS_NETFD sd, int len);
```

Returns

The number of bytes transferred to the socket, if successful, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if unsuccessful.

Parameters

`netbuf *buf` is the buffer to send.

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the platform-independent identifier of the socket.

`int len` is the length of the buffer.

See Also

"netbuf_close" on page 167, "netbuf_getc" on page 169, "netbuf_grab" on page 169, "netbuf_open" on page 170, "netbuf_getbytes" on page 168

netbuf_close

The `netbuf_close` function deallocates a network buffer and closes its associated files. Use this function when you need to deallocate the network buffer and close the socket.

You should never close the `netbuf` parameter in a `session` structure.

Syntax

```
void netbuf_close(netbuf *buf);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`netbuf *buf` is the buffer to close.

See Also

"netbuf_buf2sd" on page 166, "netbuf_getc" on page 169, "netbuf_grab" on page 169, "netbuf_open" on page 170, "netbuf_getbytes" on page 168

netbuf_getbytes

The `netbuf_getbytes` function reads bytes from a network buffer into a caller-supplied buffer. If the network buffer is empty, the function waits to receive data from the network buffer's socket until either at least one byte is available from the socket or the network buffer's timeout has elapsed.

Syntax

```
int netbuf_getbytes(netbuf *buf, char *buffer, int sz);
```

Returns

The number of bytes placed into buffer (between 1 and sz) if the operation is successful, the constant `NETBUF_EOF` on end of file, or the constant `NETBUF_ERROR` if an error occurred.

Parameters

`netbuf *buf` is the buffer from which to retrieve bytes.

`char *buffer` is the caller-supplied buffer that receives the bytes.

`int sz` is the maximum number of bytes to read.

Example

```
int cl = 0;

* Read the entire request body */
for (;;) {
     char mybuf[1024];
     int rv;

     rv = netbuf_getbytes(sn->inbuf, mybuf, sizeof(mybuf));
     if (rv == NETBUF_EOF) {
         log_error(LOG_INFORM, "mysaf", sn, rq,
                   "Received %d byte(s)",
                   cl);
         break;
     }
     if (rv == NETBUF_ERROR) {
         log_error(LOG_FAILURE, "mysaf", sn, rq,
                   "Error reading request body (%s)",
                   cl, system_errmsg());
         break;     }

     cl += rv;
}
```

See Also

"netbuf_buf2sd" on page 166, "netbuf_close" on page 167, "netbuf_getc" on page 169, "netbuf_grab" on page 169, "netbuf_open" on page 170

netbuf_getc

The `netbuf_getc` function retrieves a character from the cursor position of the network buffer specified by `b`.

Syntax

```
netbuf_getc(netbuf b);
```

Returns

The integer representing the character if one was retrieved, or the constant `IO_EOF` or `IO_ERROR` for end of file or error.

Parameters

`netbuf b` is the buffer from which to retrieve one character.

See Also

"netbuf_buf2sd" on page 166, "netbuf_close" on page 167, "netbuf_grab" on page 169, "netbuf_open" on page 170, "netbuf_getbytes" on page 168

netbuf_grab

The `netbuf_grab` function reads `sz` number of bytes from the network buffer's (`buf`) socket into the network buffer. If the buffer is not large enough it is resized. The data can be retrieved from `buf->inbuf` on success.

This function is used by the function `netbuf_buf2sd`.

Syntax

```
int netbuf_grab(netbuf *buf, int sz);
```

Returns

The number of bytes actually read (between `1` and `sz`) if the operation was successful, or the constant `IO_EOF` or `IO_ERROR` for end of file or error.

Parameters

`netbuf *buf` is the buffer to read into.

`int sz` is the number of bytes to read.

See Also

"netbuf_buf2sd" on page 166, "netbuf_close" on page 167, "netbuf_grab" on page 169, "netbuf_open" on page 170, "netbuf_getbytes" on page 168

netbuf_open

The `netbuf_open` function opens a new network buffer and returns it. You can use `netbuf_open` to create a `netbuf` structure and start using buffered I/O on a socket.

Syntax

```
netbuf* netbuf_open(SYS_NETFD sd, int sz);
```

Returns

A pointer to a new `netbuf` structure (network buffer).

Parameters

`SYS_NETFD sd` is the platform-independent identifier of the socket.

`int sz` is the number of characters to allocate for the network buffer.

See Also

"netbuf_buf2sd" on page 166, "netbuf_close" on page 167, "netbuf_getc" on page 169, "netbuf_grab" on page 169, "netbuf_getbytes" on page 168

nsapi_module_init

Plugin developers may define an `nsapi_module_init` function, which is a module initialization entry point that enables a plug-in to create filters when it is loaded. When an NSAPI module contains an `nsapi_module_init` function, the server will call that function immediately after loading the module. The `nsapi_module_init` presents the same interface as an `Init` SAF, and it must follow the same rules.

The `nsapi_module_init` function may be used to register SAFs with `func_insert`, create filters with "filter_create" on page 153, register virtual server initialization/destruction callbacks with "vs_register_cb" on page 233, and perform other initialization tasks.

Syntax

```
int nsapi_module_init(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

REQ_PROCEED on success, or REQ_ABORTED on error.

Parameters

pblock *pb is a set of parameters specified by the fn="load-modules" directive.

Session *sn (the Session) is NULL.

Request *rq (the Request) is NULL.

NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION

The NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION macro defines the NSAPI version available at runtime. This is the same as the highest NSAPI version supported by the server the plug-in is running in. The NSAPI version is encoded as in USE_NSAPI_VERSION.

The value returned by the NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION macro is valid only in iPlanet™ Web Server 6.0, Netscape Enterprise Server 6.0, and Sun Java System Web Server 6.1. That is, the server must support NSAPI 3.1 for this macro to return a valid value. Additionally, to use NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION, you must compile against an nsapi.h header file that supports NSAPI 3.2 or higher.

Plugin developers should not attempt to set the value of the NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION macro directly. Instead, see the USE_NSAPI_VERSION macro.

Syntax

```
int NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION
```

Example

```
NSAPI_PUBLIC int log_nsapi_runtime_version(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq) {
    log_error(LOG_INFORM, "log-nsapi-runtime-version", sn, rq,
                "Server supports NSAPI version %d.%d\n",
                NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION / 100,
                NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION % 100);
return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

See Also

"NSAPI_VERSION" on page 172,"USE_NSAPI_VERSION" on page 213

NSAPI_VERSION

The NSAPI_VERSION macro defines the NSAPI version used at compile time. This value is determined by the value of the USE_NSAPI_VERSION macro. If the plug-in developer did not define USE_NSAPI_VERSION, by the highest NSAPI version supported by the nsapi.h header the plug-in was compiled against. The NSAPI version is encoded as in USE_NSAPI_VERSION.

Plugin developers should not attempt to set the value of the NSAPI_VERSION macro directly. Instead, see the USE_NSAPI_VERSION macro.

Syntax

```
int NSAPI_VERSION
```

Example

```
NSAPI_PUBLIC int log_nsapi_compile_time_version(pblock *pb, Session *sn, Request *rq) {
    log_error(LOG_INFORM, "log-nsapi-compile-time-version", sn, rq,
            "Plugin compiled against NSAPI version %d.%d\n",
            NSAPI_VERSION / 100,
            NSAPI_VERSION % 100);
return REQ_PROCEED;
}
```

See Also

"NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION" on page 171, "USE_NSAPI_VERSION" on page 213

P

param_create

The param_create function creates a pb_param structure containing a specified name and value. The name and value are copied. Use this function to prepare a pb_param structure to be used in calls to pblock routines such as pblock_pinsert.

Syntax

```
pb_param *param_create(char *name, char *value);
```

Returns

A pointer to a new pb_param structure.

Parameters

`char *name` is the string containing the name.

`char *value` is the string containing the value.

Example

```
pb_param *newpp = param_create("content-type","text/plain");
pblock_pinsert(newpp, rq->srvhdrs);
```

See Also

"param_free" on page 173, "pblock_pinsert" on page 179, "pblock_remove" on page 180

param_free

The `param_free` function frees the `pb_param` structure specified by `pp` and its associated structures. Use the `param_free` function to dispose a `pb_param` after removing it from a pblock with `pblock_remove`.

Syntax

```
int param_free(pb_param *pp);
```

Returns

`1` if the parameter was freed or `0` if the parameter was NULL.

Parameters

`pb_param *pp` is the name-value pair stored in a pblock.

Example

```
if (param_free(pblock_remove("content-type", rq-srvhdrs)))
    return; /* we removed it */
```

See Also

"param_create" on page 172, "pblock_pinsert" on page 179, "pblock_remove" on page 180

pblock_copy

The `pblock_copy` function copies the entries of the source `pblock` and adds them into the destination `pblock`. Any previous entries in the destination `pblock` are left intact.

Syntax

```
void pblock_copy(pblock *src, pblock *dst);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`pblock *src` is the source pblock.

`pblock *dst` is the destination pblock.

Names and values are newly allocated so that the original `pblock` may be freed, or the new `pblock` changed without affecting the original `pblock`.

See Also

"pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_dup" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_findval" on page 176, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177

pblock_create

The `pblock_create` function creates a new pblock. The pblock maintains an internal hash table for fast name-value pair lookups.

Syntax

```
pblock *pblock_create(int n);
```

Returns

A pointer to a newly allocated `pblock`.

Parameters

`int n` is the size of the hash table (number of name-value pairs) for the pblock.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_dup" on page 175, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_findval" on page 176, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180

pblock_dup

The `pblock_dup` function duplicates a pblock. It is equivalent to a sequence of `pblock_create` and `pblock_copy`.

Syntax

```
pblock *pblock_dup(pblock *src);
```

Returns

A pointer to a newly allocated `pblock`.

Parameters

`pblock *src` is the source pblock.

See Also

"pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_findval" on page 176, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180

pblock_find

The `pblock_find` function finds a specified name-value pair entry in a pblock, and returns the pb_param structure. If you only want the value associated with the name, use the `pblock_findval` function.

This function is implemented as a macro.

Syntax

```
pb_param *pblock_find(char *name, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

A pointer to the `pb_param` structure if one was found, or NULL if name was not found.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of a name-value pair.

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` to be searched.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_dup" on page 175, "pblock_findval" on page 176, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180

pblock_findval

The `pblock_findval` function finds the value of a specified name in a pblock. If you just want the `pb_param` structure of the pblock, use the `pblock_find` function.

The pointer returned is a pointer into the pblock. Do not FREE it. If you want to modify it, do a `STRDUP` and modify the copy.

Syntax

```
char *pblock_findval(char *name, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

A string containing the value associated with the name or NULL if no match was found.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of a name-value pair.

`pblock *pb` is the pblock to be searched.

Example

see "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177.

See Also

"pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "request_header" on page 192

pblock_free

The `pblock_free` function frees a specified `pblock` and any entries inside it. If you want to save a variable in the `pblock`, remove the variable using the function `pblock_remove` and save the resulting pointer.

Syntax

```
void pblock_free(pblock *pb);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` to be freed.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_dup" on page 175, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_findval" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180

pblock_nninsert

The `pblock_nninsert` function creates a new entry with a given name and a numeric value in the specified `pblock`. The numeric value is first converted into a string. The name and value parameters are copied.

Syntax

```
pb_param *pblock_nninsert(char *name, int value, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

A pointer to the new `pb_param` structure.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of the new entry.

`int value` is the numeric value being inserted into the `pblock`. This parameter must be an integer. If the value you assign is not a number, then instead use the function `pblock_nvinsert` to create the parameter.

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` into which the insertion occurs.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_str2pblock" on page 180

pblock_nvinsert

The `pblock_nvinsert` function creates a new entry with a given name and character value in the specified `pblock`. The name and value parameters are copied.

Syntax

```
pb_param *pblock_nvinsert(char *name, char *value, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

A pointer to the newly allocated `pb_param` structure.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of the new entry.

`char *value` is the string value of the new entry.

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` into which the insertion occurs.

Example

```
pblock_nvinsert("content-type", "text/html", rq->srvhdrs);
```

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nninsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_str2pblock" on page 180

pblock_pb2env

The `pblock_pb2env` function copies a specified `pblock` into a specified environment. The function creates one new environment entry for each name-value pair in the `pblock`. Use this function to send `pblock` entries to a program that you are going to execute.

Syntax

```
char **pblock_pb2env(pblock *pb, char **env);
```

Returns

A pointer to the environment.

Parameters

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` to be copied.

`char **env` is the environment into which the `pblock` is to be copied.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_str2pblock" on page 180

pblock_pblock2str

The `pblock_pblock2str` function copies all parameters of a specified `pblock` into a specified string. The function allocates additional non-heap space for the string, if needed.

Use this function to stream the `pblock` for archival and other purposes.

Syntax

```
char *pblock_pblock2str(pblock *pb, char *str);
```

Returns

The new version of the `str` parameter. If `str` is NULL, this is a new string; otherwise, it is a reallocated string. In either case, it is allocated from the request's memory pool.

Parameters

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` to be copied.

`char *str` is the string into which the `pblock` is to be copied. It must have been allocated by `MALLOC` or `REALLOC`, not by `PERM_MALLOC` or `PERM_REALLOC` (which allocate from the system heap).

Each name-value pair in the string is separated from its neighbor pair by a space, and is in the format *name*="*value*."

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_str2pblock" on page 180

pblock_pinsert

The function `pblock_pinsert` inserts a `pb_param` structure into a `pblock`.

Syntax

```
void pblock_pinsert(pb_param *pp, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`pb_param *pp` is the `pb_param` structure to insert.

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock`.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_str2pblock" on page 180

pblock_remove

The `pblock_remove` function removes a specified name-value entry from a specified `pblock`. If you use this function, you should eventually call `param_free` to deallocate the memory used by the `pb_param` structure.

Syntax

```
pb_param *pblock_remove(char *name, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

A pointer to the named `pb_param` structure if it was found, or NULL if the named `pb_param` was not found.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of the `pb_param` to be removed.

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` from which the name-value entry is to be removed.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "param_create" on page 172, "param_free" on page 173

pblock_str2pblock

The `pblock_str2pblock` function scans a string for parameter pairs, adds them to a `pblock`, and returns the number of parameters added.

Syntax

```
int pblock_str2pblock(char *str, pblock *pb);
```

Returns

The number of parameter pairs added to the `pblock`, if any, or `-1` if an error occurred.

Parameters

`char *str` is the string to be scanned.

The name-value pairs in the string can have the format *name*=*value* or *name*="*value*".

All backslashes (\) must be followed by a literal character. If string values are found with no unescaped = signs (no `name=`), it assumes the names `1`, `2`, `3`, and so on, depending on the string position. For example, if `pblock_str2pblock` finds "`some strings together`", the function treats the strings as if they appeared in name-value pairs as `1="some" 2="strings" 3="together"`.

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` into which the name-value pairs are stored.

See Also

"pblock_copy" on page 173, "pblock_create" on page 174, "pblock_find" on page 175, "pblock_free" on page 176, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "pblock_remove" on page 180, "pblock_pblock2str" on page 179

PERM_CALLOC

The `PERM_CALLOC` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `calloc`. It allocates int size bytes of memory that persist after the request that is being processed has been completed. If pooled memory has been disabled in the configuration file (with the `pool-init` built-in SAF), `PERM_CALLOC` and `CALLOC` both obtain their memory from the system heap.

Syntax

```
void *PERM_CALLOC(int size)
```

Returns

A void pointer to a block of memory.

Parameters

`int size` is the size in bytes of each element.

Example

```
char **name;name = (char **) PERM_CALLOC(100);
```

See Also

"PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "MALLOC" on page 162, "FREE" on page 157, "CALLOC" on page 142, "STRDUP" on page 199, "REALLOC" on page 191

PERM_FREE

The `PERM_FREE` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `free`. It deallocates the persistent space previously allocated by `PERM_MALLOC`, `PERM_CALLOC`, or `PERM_STRDUP`. If pooled memory has been disabled in the configuration file (with the `pool-init` built-in SAF), both `PERM_FREE` and `FREE` deallocates memory in the system heap.

Syntax

```
PERM_FREE(void *ptr);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`void *ptr` is a `(void *)` pointer to block of memory. If the pointer is not one created by `PERM_MALLOC`, `PERM_CALLOC`, or `PERM_STRDUP`, the behavior is undefined.

Example

```
char *name;name = (char *) PERM_MALLOC(256);...PERM_FREE(name);
```

See Also

"FREE" on page 157, "MALLOC" on page 162, "CALLOC" on page 142, "REALLOC" on page 191, "STRDUP" on page 199, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184

PERM_MALLOC

The `PERM_MALLOC` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `malloc`. It provides allocation of memory that persists after the request that is being processed has been completed. If pooled memory has been disabled in the configuration file (with the `pool-init` built-in SAF), `PERM_MALLOC` and `MALLOC` both obtain their memory from the system heap.

Syntax

```
void *PERM_MALLOC(int size)
```

Returns

A void pointer to a block of memory.

Parameters

`int size` is the number of bytes to allocate.

Example

```
/* Allocate 256 bytes for a name */char *name;name = (char *) PERM_MALLOC(256);
```

See Also

"PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "MALLOC" on page 162, "FREE" on page 157, "CALLOC" on page 142, "STRDUP" on page 199, "REALLOC" on page 191

PERM_REALLOC

The `PERM_REALLOC` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `realloc`. It changes the size of a specified memory block that was originally created by `MALLOC`, `CALLOC`, or `STRDUP`. The contents of the object remains unchanged up to the lesser of the old and new sizes. If the new size is larger, the new space is uninitialized.

Warning

Calling `PERM_REALLOC` for a block that was allocated with `MALLOC`, `CALLOC`, or `STRDUP` will not work.

Syntax

```
void *PERM_REALLOC(vod *ptr, int size)
```

Returns

A void pointer to a block of memory.

Parameters

`void *ptr` a void pointer to a block of memory created by `PERM_MALLOC`, `PERM_CALLOC`, or `PERM_STRDUP`.

`int size` is the number of bytes to which the memory block should be resized.

Example

```
char *name;name = (char *) PERM_MALLOC(256);if (NotBigEnough())
    name = (char *) PERM_REALLOC(512);
```

See Also

"PERM_MALLOC" on page 182,"PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184, "MALLOC" on page 162, "FREE" on page 157, "STRDUP" on page 199, "CALLOC" on page 142, "REALLOC" on page 191

PERM_STRDUP

The `PERM_STRDUP` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `strdup`. It creates a new copy of a string in memory that persists after the request that is being processed has been completed. If pooled memory has been disabled in the configuration file (with the `pool-init` built-in SAF), `PERM_STRDUP` and `STRDUP` both obtain their memory from the system heap.

The `PERM_STRDUP` routine is functionally equivalent to:

```
newstr = (char *) PERM_MALLOC(strlen(str) + 1);strcpy(newstr, str);
```

A string created with `PERM_STRDUP` should be disposed with `PERM_FREE`.

Syntax

```
char *PERM_STRDUP(char *ptr);
```

Returns

A pointer to the new string.

Parameters

`char *ptr` is a pointer to a string.

See Also

"PERM_MALLOC" on page 182,"PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "MALLOC" on page 162, "FREE" on page 157, "STRDUP" on page 199, "CALLOC" on page 142, "REALLOC" on page 191

prepare_nsapi_thread

The `prepare_nsapi_thread` function allows threads that are not created by the server to act like server-created threads. This function must be called before any NSAPI functions are called from a thread that is not server-created.

Syntax

```
void prepare_nsapi_thread(Request *rq, Session *sn);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`Request *rq` is the Request.

`Session *sn` is the Session.

The Request and Session parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

See Also

"protocol_start_response" on page 186

protocol_dump822

The `protocol_dump822` function prints headers from a specified `pblock` into a specific buffer, with a specified size and position. Use this function to serialize the headers so that they can be sent, for example, in a mail message.

Syntax

```
char *protocol_dump822(pblock *pb, char *t, int *pos, int tsz);
```

Returns

A pointer to the buffer, which will be reallocated if necessary.

The function also modifies `*pos` to the end of the headers in the buffer.

Parameters

`pblock *pb` is the `pblock` structure.

`char *t` is the buffer, allocated with `MALLOC`, `CALLOC`, or `STRDUP`.

`int *pos` is the position within the buffer at which the headers are to be dumped.

`int tsz` is the size of the buffer.

See Also

"protocol_start_response" on page 186, "protocol_status" on page 187

protocol_set_finfo

The `protocol_set_finfo` function retrieves the `content-length` and `last-modified` date from a specified `stat` structure and adds them to the response headers (`rq->srvhdrs`). Call `protocol_set_finfo` before calling `protocol_start_response`.

Syntax

```
int protocol_set_finfo(Session *sn, Request *rq, struct stat *finfo);
```

Returns

The constant `REQ_PROCEED` if the request can proceed normally, or the constant `REQ_ABORTED` if the function should treat the request normally but not send any output to the client.

Parameters

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

`stat *finfo` is the `stat` structure for the file.

The `stat` structure contains the information about the file from the file system. You can get the `stat` structure info using `request_stat_path`.

See Also

"protocol_start_response" on page 186, "protocol_status" on page 187

protocol_start_response

The `protocol_start_response` function initiates the HTTP response for a specified session and request. If the protocol version is HTTP/0.9, the function does nothing, because that version has no concept of status. If the protocol version is HTTP/1.0, the function sends a status line followed by the response headers. Use this function to set up HTTP and prepare the client and server to receive the body (or data) of the response.

Syntax

```
int protocol_start_response(Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

The constant `REQ_PROCEED` if the operation succeeded, in which case you should send the data you were preparing to send.

The constant `REQ_NOACTION` if the operation succeeded but the request method was `HEAD`, in which case no data should be sent to the client.

The constant `REQ_ABORTED` if the operation did not succeed.

Parameters

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

Example

```
/* A noaction response from this function means the request
was HEAD */if (protocol_start_response(sn, rq) == REQ_NOACTION)
filebuf_close(groupbuf);  /* close our file*/    return REQ_PROCEED;}
```

See Also

"protocol_status" on page 187

protocol_status

The `protocol_status` function sets the session status to indicate whether an error condition occurred. If the reason string is NULL, the server attempts to find a reason string for the given status code. If it finds none, it returns "`Unknown reason.`" The reason string is sent to the client in the HTTP response line. Use this function to set the status of the response before calling the function `protocol_start_response`.

For the complete list of valid status code constants, please refer to the file "`nsapi.h`" in the server distribution.

Syntax

```
void protocol_status(Session *sn, Request *rq, int n, char *r);
```

Returns

`void`, but it sets values in the Session/Request designated by `sn`/`rq` for the status code and the reason string.

Parameters

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

`int n` is one of the status code constants above.

`char *r` is the reason string.

Example

```
/* if we find extra path-info, the URL was bad so tell the *//*
 browser it was not found */if (t = pblock_findval("path-info", rq->vars))
protocol_status(sn, rq, PROTOCOL_NOT_FOUND, NULL);     log_error(LOG_WARN,
"function-name", sn, rq, "%s not found",        path);
return REQ_ABORTED;}
```

See Also

"protocol_start_response" on page 186

protocol_uri2url

The `protocol_uri2url` function takes strings containing the given URI prefix and URI suffix, and creates a newly allocated, fully qualified URL in the form `http://(server):(port)(prefix)(suffix)`. See `protocol_uri2url_dynamic`.

If you want to omit either the URI prefix or suffix, use "" instead of NULL as the value for either parameter.

Syntax

```
char *protocol_uri2url(char *prefix, char *suffix);
```

Returns

A new string containing the URL.

Parameters

`char *prefix` is the prefix.

`char *suffix` is the suffix.

See Also

"protocol_start_response" on page 186, "protocol_status" on page 187, "pblock_nvinsert" on page 177, "protocol_uri2url_dynamic" on page 189

protocol_uri2url_dynamic

The `protocol_uri2url` function takes strings containing the given URI prefix and URI suffix, and creates a newly allocated, fully qualified URL in the form `http://(server):(port)(prefix)(suffix)`.

If you want to omit either the URI prefix or suffix, use "" instead of NULL as the value for either parameter.

The `protocol_uri2url_dynamic` function is similar to the `protocol_uri2url` function, but should be used whenever the `session` and `request` structures are available. This ensures that the URL it constructs refers to the host that the client specified.

Syntax

```
char *protocol_uri2url(char *prefix, char *suffix, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

A new string containing the URL.

Parameters

`char *prefix` is the prefix.

`char *suffix` is the suffix.

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

See Also

"protocol_start_response" on page 186, "protocol_status" on page 187, "protocol_uri2url_dynamic" on page 189

R

read

The `read` filter method is called when input data is required. Filters that modify or consume incoming data should implement the `read` filter method.

Upon receiving control, a read implementation should fill `buf` with up to `amount` bytes of input data. This data may be obtained by calling the "net_read" on page 164 function, as shown in the example below.

Syntax

```
int read(FilterLayer *layer, void *buf, int amount, int timeout);
```

Returns

The number of bytes placed in `buf` on success, `0` if no data is available, or a negative value if an error occurred.

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer in which the filter is installed.

`void *buf` is the buffer in which data should be placed.

`int amount` is the maximum number of bytes that should be placed in the buffer.

`int timeout` is the number of seconds to allow for the `read` operation before returning. The purpose of `timeout` is not to return because not enough bytes were read in the given time, but to limit the amount of time devoted to waiting until some data arrives.

Example

```
int myfilter_read(FilterLayer *layer, void *buf, int amount,
int timeout){        return net_read(layer->lower, buf, amount, timeout);}
```

See Also

"net_read" on page 164

REALLOC

The REALLOC macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine realloc. It changes the size of a specified memory block that was originally created by MALLOC, CALLOC, or STRDUP. The contents of the object remains unchanged up to the lesser of the old and new sizes. If the new size is larger, the new space is uninitialized.

Warning

Calling REALLOC for a block that was allocated with PERM_MALLOC, PERM_CALLOC, or PERM_STRDUP will not work.

Syntax

```
void *REALLOC(void *ptr, int size);
```

Returns

A pointer to the new space if the request could be satisfied.

Parameters

void *ptr is a (void *) pointer to a block of memory. If the pointer is not one created by MALLOC, CALLOC, or STRDUP, the behavior is undefined.

int size is the number of bytes to allocate.

Example

```
char *name;name = (char *) MALLOC(256);if (NotBigEnough())
   name = (char *) REALLOC(512);
```

See Also

"MALLOC" on page 162, "FREE" on page 157, "STRDUP" on page 199, "CALLOC" on page 142, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184

remove

The remove filter method is called when the filter stack is destroyed, or when a filter is removed from a filter stack by the "filter_remove" on page 156 function or remove-filter SAF (applicable in Input-, Output-, Service-, and Error-class directives).

Note that it may be too late to flush buffered data when the remove method is invoked. For this reason, filters that buffer outgoing data should implement the flush filter method.

Syntax

```
void remove(FilterLayer *layer);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer the filter is installed in.

See Also

"flush" on page 156

request_get_vs

The `request_get_vs` function finds the `VirtualServer*` to which a request is directed.

The returned `VirtualServer*` is valid only for the current request. To retrieve a virtual server ID that is valid across requests, use "vs_get_id" on page 231.

Syntax

```
const VirtualServer* request_get_vs(Request* rq);
```

Returns

The `VirtualServer*` to which the request is directed.

Parameters

`Request *rq` is the request for which the `VirtualServer*` is returned.

See Also

"vs_get_id" on page 231

request_header

The `request_header` function finds an entry in the `pblock` containing the client's HTTP request headers (`rq->headers`). You must use this function rather than `pblock_findval` when accessing the client headers, since the server may begin processing the request before the headers have been completely read.

Syntax

```
int request_header(char *name, char **value, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

A result code, `REQ_PROCEED` if the header was found, `REQ_ABORTED` if the header was not found, `REQ_EXIT` if there was an error reading from the client.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of the header.

`char **value` is the address where the function will place the value of the specified header. If none is found, the function stores a NULL.

`Session *sn` is the Session.

`Request *rq` is the Request.

The `Session` and `Request` parameters are the same as the ones passed into your SAF.

See Also

`request_create, request_free`

request_stat_path

The `request_stat_path` function returns the file information structure for a specified path or, if none is specified, the `path` entry in the `vars` pblock in the specified `request` structure. If the resulting file name points to a file that the server can read, `request_stat_path` returns a new file information structure. This structure contains information on the size of the file, its owner, when it was created, and when it was last modified.

You should use `request_stat_path` to retrieve information on the file you are currently accessing (instead of calling `stat` directly), because this function keeps track of previous calls for the same path and returns its cached information.

Syntax

```
struct stat *request_stat_path(char *path, Request *rq);
```

Returns

Returns a pointer to the file information structure for the file named by the `path` parameter. Do not free this structure. Returns NULL if the file is not valid or the server cannot read it. In this case, it also leaves an error message describing the problem in `rq->staterr`.

Parameters

`char *path` is the string containing the name of the path. If the value of `path` is NULL, the function uses the `path` entry in the `vars` pblock in the `request` structure denoted by `rq`.

`Request *rq` is the request identifier for a Server Application Function call.

Example

```
fi = request_stat_path(path, rq);
```

See Also

`request_create, request_free, request_header`

request_translate_uri

The `request_translate_uri` function performs virtual to physical mapping on a specified URI during a specified session. Use this function when you want to determine which file would be sent back if a given URI is accessed.

Syntax

```
char *request_translate_uri(char *uri, Session *sn);
```

Returns

A path string if it performed the mapping, or NULL if it could not perform the mapping.

Parameters

`char *uri` is the name of the URI.

`Session *sn` is the `Session` parameter that is passed into your SAF.

See Also

`request_create, request_free, request_header`

S

sendfile

The `sendfile` filter method is called when the contents of a file are to be sent. Filters that modify or consume outgoing data may choose to implement the `sendfile` filter method.

If a filter implements the `write` filter method but not the `sendfile` filter method, the server will automatically translate "net_sendfile" on page 164 calls to "net_write" on page 166 calls. As a result, filters interested in the outgoing data stream do not need to implement the `sendfile` filter method. However, for performance reasons, it is beneficial for filters that implement the `write` filter method to also implement the `sendfile` filter method.

Syntax

```
int sendfile(FilterLayer *layer, const sendfiledata *data);
```

Returns

The number of bytes consumed, which may be less than the requested amount if an error occurred.

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer the filter is installed in.

`const sendfiledata *sfd` identifies the data to send.

Example

```
int myfilter_sendfile(FilterLayer *layer, const sendfiledata *sfd)
{
    return net_sendfile(layer->lower, sfd);
}
```

See Also

"net_sendfile" on page 164

session_dns

The `session_dns` function resolves the IP address of the client associated with a specified session into its DNS name. It returns a newly allocated string. You can use `session_dns` to change the numeric IP address into something more readable.

The session_maxdns function verifies that the client is who it claims to be; the session_dns function does not perform this verification.

Note – This function works only if the DNS directive is enabled in the magnus.conf file. For more information, seeChapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

Syntax

```
char *session_dns(Session *sn);
```

Returns

A string containing the host name, or NULL if the DNS name cannot be found for the IP address.

Parameters

Session *sn is the Session.

The Session is the same as the one passed to your SAF.

session_maxdns

The session_maxdns function resolves the IP address of the client associated with a specified session into its DNS name. It returns a newly allocated string. You can use session_maxdns to change the numeric IP address into something more readable.

Note – This function works only if the DNS directive is enabled in the magnus.conf file. For more information, seeChapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File

Syntax

```
char *session_maxdns(Session *sn);
```

Returns

A string containing the host name, or NULL if the DNS name cannot be found for the IP address.

Parameters

Session *sn is the Session.

The Session is the same as the one passed to your SAF.

shexp_casecmp

The `shexp_casecmp` function validates a specified shell expression and compares it with a specified string. It returns one of three possible values representing match, no match, and invalid comparison. The comparison (in contrast to that of the `shexp_cmp` function) is not case-sensitive.

Use this function if you have a shell expression like `*.netscape.com` and you want to make sure that a string matches it, such as `foo.netscape.com`.

Syntax

```
int shexp_casecmp(char *str, char *exp);
```

Returns

`0` if a match was found.

`1` if no match was found.

`-1` if the comparison resulted in an invalid expression.

Parameters

`char *str` is the string to be compared.

`char *exp` is the shell expression (wildcard pattern) to compare against.

See Also

"shexp_cmp" on page 197, "shexp_match" on page 198, "shexp_valid" on page 199

shexp_cmp

The `shexp_casecmp` function validates a specified shell expression and compares it with a specified string. It returns one of three possible values representing match, no match, and invalid comparison. The comparison (in contrast to that of the `shexp_casecmp` function) is case-sensitive.

Use this function if you have a shell expression like `*.netscape.com` and you want to make sure that a string matches it, such as `foo.netscape.com`.

Syntax

```
int shexp_cmp(char *str, char *exp);
```

Returns

`0` if a match was found.

`1` if no match was found.

`-1` if the comparison resulted in an invalid expression.

Parameters

`char *str` is the string to be compared.

`char *exp` is the shell expression (wildcard pattern) to compare against.

Example

```
/* Use wildcard match to see if this path is one we want */char
 *path;char *match = "/usr/netscape/*";if (shexp_cmp(path, match) != 0)
  return REQ_NOACTION;   /* no match */
```

See Also

"shexp_casecmp" on page 197, "shexp_match" on page 198, "shexp_valid" on page 199

shexp_match

The `shexp_match` function compares a specified prevalidated shell expression against a specified string. It returns one of three possible values representing match, no match, and invalid comparison. The comparison (in contrast to that of the `shexp_casecmp` function) is case-sensitive.

The `shexp_match` function doesn't perform validation of the shell expression; instead the function assumes that you have already called `shexp_valid`.

Use this function if you have a shell expression such as `*.netscape.com`, and you want to make sure that a string matches it, such as `foo.netscape.com`.

Syntax

```
int shexp_match(char *str, char *exp);
```

Returns

`0` if a match was found.

`1` if no match was found.

`-1` if the comparison resulted in an invalid expression.

Parameters

`char *str` is the string to be compared.

`char *exp` is the prevalidated shell expression (wildcard pattern) to compare against.

See Also

"shexp_casecmp" on page 197, "shexp_cmp" on page 197, "shexp_valid" on page 199

shexp_valid

The `shexp_valid` function validates a specified shell expression named by `exp`. Use this function to validate a shell expression before using the function `shexp_match` to compare the expression with a string.

Syntax

```
int shexp_valid(char *exp);
```

Returns

The constant `NON_SXP` if `exp` is a standard string.

The constant `INVALID_SXP` if `exp` is a shell expression, but invalid.

The constant `VALID_SXP` if `exp` is a valid shell expression.

Parameters

`char *exp` is the shell expression (wildcard pattern) to be validated.

See Also

"shexp_casecmp" on page 197, "shexp_match" on page 198, "shexp_cmp" on page 197

STRDUP

The `STRDUP` macro is a platform-independent substitute for the C library routine `strdup`. It creates a new copy of a string in the request's memory pool.

The `STRDUP` routine is functionally equivalent to:

```
newstr = (char *) MALLOC(strlen(str) + 1);
strcpy(newstr, str);
```

A string created with STRDUP should be disposed with FREE.

Syntax

```
char *STRDUP(char *ptr);
```

Returns

A pointer to the new string.

Parameters

`char *ptr` is a pointer to a string.

Example

```
char *name1 = "MyName";char *name2 = STRDUP(name1);
```

See Also

"MALLOC" on page 162, "FREE" on page 157, "CALLOC" on page 142, "REALLOC" on page 191, "PERM_MALLOC" on page 182, "PERM_FREE" on page 182, "PERM_CALLOC" on page 181, "PERM_REALLOC" on page 183, "PERM_STRDUP" on page 184

system_errmsg

The `system_errmsg` function returns the last error that occurred from the most recent system call. This function is implemented as a macro that returns an entry from the global array `sys_errlist`. Use this macro to help with I/O error diagnostics.

Syntax

```
char *system_errmsg(int param1);
```

Returns

A string containing the text of the latest error message that resulted from a system call. Do not FREE this string.

Parameters

`int param1` is reserved, and should always have the value 0.

See Also

"system_fopenRO" on page 202, "system_fopenRW" on page 202, "system_fopenWA" on page 203, "system_lseek" on page 207, "system_fread" on page 203, "system_fwrite" on page 204, "system_fwrite_atomic" on page 205, "system_flock" on page 201, "system_ulock" on page 208, "system_fclose" on page 201

system_fclose

The `system_fclose` function closes a specified file descriptor. The `system_fclose` function must be called for every file descriptor opened by any of the `system_fopen` functions.

Syntax

```
int system_fclose(SYS_FILE fd);
```

Returns

`0` if the close succeeded, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if the close failed.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

Example

```
SYS_FILE logfd; system_fclose(logfd);
```

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock`

system_flock

The `system_flock` function locks the specified file against interference from other processes. Use `system_flock` if you do not want other processes to use the file you currently have open. Overusing file locking can cause performance degradation and possibly lead to deadlocks.

Syntax

```
int system_flock(SYS_FILE fd);
```

Returns

The constant `IO_OKAY` if the lock succeeded, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if the lock failed.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_fopenRO

The `system_fopenRO` function opens the file identified by `path` in read-only mode and returns a valid file descriptor. Use this function to open files that will not be modified by your program. In addition, you can use `system_fopenRO` to open a new file buffer structure using `filebuf_open`.

Syntax

```
SYS_FILE system_fopenRO(char *path);
```

Returns

The system-independent file descriptor (`SYS_FILE`) if the open succeeded, or `0` if the open failed.

Parameters

`char *path` is the file name.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_fopenRW

The `system_fopenRW` function opens the file identified by `path` in read-write mode and returns a valid file descriptor. If the file already exists, `system_fopenRW` does not truncate it. Use this function to open files that will be read from and written to by your program.

Syntax

```
SYS_FILE system_fopenRW(char *path);
```

Returns

The system-independent file descriptor (`SYS_FILE`) if the open succeeded, or `0` if the open failed.

Parameters

`char *path` is the file name.

Example

```
SYS_FILE fd;fd = system_fopenRO(pathname);if (fd == SYS_ERROR_FD)    break;
```

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_fopenWA

The `system_fopenWA` function opens the file identified by `path` in write-append mode and returns a valid file descriptor. Use this function to open those files to which your program will append data.

Syntax

```
SYS_FILE system_fopenWA(char *path);
```

Returns

The system-independent file descriptor (`SYS_FILE`) if the open succeeded, or `0` if the open failed.

Parameters

`char *path` is the file name.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_fread

The `system_fread` function reads a specified number of bytes from a specified file into a specified buffer. It returns the number of bytes read. Before `system_fread` can be used, you must open the file using any of the `system_fopen` functions (except `system_fopenWA`).

Syntax

```
int system_fread(SYS_FILE fd, char *buf, int sz);
```

Returns

The number of bytes read, which may be less than the requested size if an error occurred or the end of the file was reached before that number of characters were obtained.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

`char *buf` is the buffer to receive the bytes.

`int sz` is the number of bytes to read.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_fwrite

The `system_fwrite` function writes a specified number of bytes from a specified buffer into a specified file.

Before `system_fwrite` can be used, you must open the file using any of the `system_fopen` functions (except `system_fopenRO`).

Syntax

```
int system_fwrite(SYS_FILE fd, char *buf, int sz);
```

Returns

The constant `IO_OKAY` if the write succeeded, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if the write failed.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

`char *buf` is the buffer containing the bytes to be written.

`int sz` is the number of bytes to write to the file.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_fwrite_atomic

The `system_fwrite_atomic` function writes a specified number of bytes from a specified buffer into a specified file. The function also locks the file prior to performing the write, and then unlocks it when done, thereby avoiding interference between simultaneous write actions. Before `system_fwrite_atomic` can be used, you must open the file using any of the `system_fopen` functions, except `system_fopenRO`.

Syntax

```
int system_fwrite_atomic(SYS_FILE fd, char *buf, int sz);
```

Returns

The constant `IO_OKAY` if the write/lock succeeded, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if the write/lock failed.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

`char *buf` is the buffer containing the bytes to be written.

`int sz` is the number of bytes to write to the file.

Example

```
SYS_FILE logfd;char *logmsg = "An error occurred.";
system_fwrite_atomic(logfd, logmsg, strlen(logmsg));
```

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_lseek, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_gmtime

The `system_gmtime` function is a thread-safe version of the standard `gmtime` function. It returns the current time adjusted to Greenwich Mean Time.

Syntax

```
struct tm *system_gmtime(const time_t *tp, const struct tm *res);
```

Returns

A pointer to a calendar time (`tm`) structure containing the GMT time. Depending on your system, the pointer may point to the data item represented by the second parameter, or it may point to a statically-allocated item. For portability, do not assume either situation.

Parameters

`time_t *tp` is an arithmetic time.

`tm *res` is a pointer to a calendar time (`tm`) structure.

Example

```
time_t tp;struct tm res, *resp;tp = time(NULL);resp = system_gmtime(&tp, &res);
```

See Also

`system_localtime, util_strftime`

system_localtime

The `system_localtime` function is a thread-safe version of the standard `localtime` function. It returns the current time in the local time zone.

Syntax

```
struct tm *system_localtime(const time_t *tp, const struct tm *res);
```

Returns

A pointer to a calendar time (`tm`) structure containing the local time. Depending on your system, the pointer may point to the data item represented by the second parameter, or it may point to a statically-allocated item. For portability, do not assume either situation.

Parameters

`time_t *tp` is an arithmetic time.

`tm *res` is a pointer to a calendar time (`tm`) structure.

See Also

`system_gmtime, util_strftime`

system_lseek

The `system_lseek` function sets the file position of a file. This affects where data from `system_fread` or `system_fwrite` is read or written.

Syntax

```
int system_lseek(SYS_FILE fd, int offset, int whence);
```

Returns

The offset, in bytes, of the new position from the beginning of the file if the operation succeeded, or `-1` if the operation failed.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

`int offset` is a number of bytes relative to `whence`. It may be negative.

`int whence` is one of the following constants:

`SEEK_SET`, from the beginning of the file.

`SEEK_CUR`, from the current file position.

`SEEK_END`, from the end of the file.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_ulock, system_fclose`

system_rename

The `system_rename` function renames a file. It may not work on directories if the old and new directories are on different file systems.

Syntax

```
int system_rename(char *old, char *new);
```

Returns

`0` if the operation succeeded, or `-1` if the operation failed.

Parameters

`char *old` is the old name of the file.

`char *new` is the new name for the file.

system_ulock

The `system_ulock` function unlocks the specified file that has been locked by the function `system_lock`. For more information about locking, see `system_flock`.

Syntax

```
int system_ulock(SYS_FILE fd);
```

Returns

The constant `IO_OKAY` if the operation succeeded, or the constant `IO_ERROR` if the operation failed.

Parameters

`SYS_FILE fd` is the platform-independent file descriptor.

See Also

`system_errmsg, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_fread, system_fwrite, system_fwrite_atomic, system_flock, system_fclose`

system_unix2local

The `system_unix2local` function converts a specified UNIX-style path name to a local file system path name. Use this function when you have a file name in the UNIX format (such as one containing forward slashes), and you need to access a file on another system such as Windows. You can use `system_unix2local` to convert the UNIX file name into the format that Windows accepts. In the UNIX environment this function does nothing, but may be called for portability.

Syntax

```
char *system_unix2local(char *path, char *lp);
```

Returns

A pointer to the local file system path string.

Parameters

`char *path` is the UNIX-style path name to be converted.

`char *lp` is the local path name.

You must allocate the parameter `lp`, and it must contain enough space to hold the local path name.

See Also

`system_fclose, system_flock, system_fopenRO, system_fopenRW, system_fopenWA, system_fwrite`

systhread_attach

The `systhread_attach` function makes an existing thread into a platform-independent thread.

Syntax

```
SYS_THREAD systhread_attach(void);
```

Returns

A `SYS_THREAD` pointer to the platform-independent thread.

Parameters

none

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_getdata, systhread_init, systhread_newkey, systhread_setdata, systhread_sleep, systhread_start, systhread_timerset`

systhread_current

The `systhread_current` function returns a pointer to the current thread.

Syntax

```
SYS_THREAD systhread_current(void);
```

Returns

A `SYS_THREAD` pointer to the current thread.

Parameters

none

See Also

`systhread_getdata, systhread_newkey, systhread_setdata, systhread_sleep, systhread_start, systhread_timerset`

systhread_getdata

The `systhread_getdata` function gets data that is associated with a specified key in the current thread.

Syntax

```
void *systhread_getdata(int key);
```

Returns

A pointer to the data that was earlier used with the `systhread_setkey` function from the current thread, using the same value of `key` if the call succeeds. Returns NULL if the call did not succeed. For example, if the `systhread_setkey` function was never called with the specified key during this session.

Parameters

`int key` is the value associated with the stored data by a `systhread_setdata` function. Keys are assigned by the `systhread_newkey` function.

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_newkey, systhread_setdata, systhread_sleep, systhread_start, systhread_timerset`

systhread_newkey

The `systhread_newkey` function allocates a new integer key (identifier) for thread-private data. Use this key to identify a variable that you want to localize to the current thread, then use the `systhread_setdata` function to associate a value with the key.

Syntax

```
int systhread_newkey(void);
```

Returns

An integer key.

Parameters

none

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_getdata, systhread_setdata, systhread_sleep, systhread_start, systhread_timerset`

systhread_setdata

The `systhread_setdata` function associates data with a specified key number for the current thread. Keys are assigned by the `systhread_newkey` function.

Syntax

```
void systhread_setdata(int key, void *data);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`int key` is the priority of the thread.

`void *data` is the pointer to the string of data to be associated with the value of `key`.

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_getdata, systhread_newkey, systhread_sleep, systhread_start, systhread_timerset`

systhread_sleep

The `systhread_sleep` function puts the calling thread to sleep for a given time.

Syntax

```
void systhread_sleep(int milliseconds);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`int milliseconds` is the number of milliseconds the thread is to sleep.

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_getdata, systhread_newkey, systhread_setdata, systhread_start, systhread_timerset`

systhread_start

The `systhread_start` function creates a thread with the given priority, allocates a stack of a specified number of bytes, and calls a specified function with a specified argument.

Syntax

```
SYS_THREAD systhread_start(int prio, int stksz,    void (*fn)(void *), void *arg);
```

Returns

A new `SYS_THREAD` pointer if the call succeeded, or the constant `SYS_THREAD_ERROR` if the call did not succeed.

Parameters

`int prio` is the priority of the thread. Priorities are system-dependent.

`int stksz` is the stack size in bytes. If `stksz` is zero (`0`), the function allocates a default size.

`void (*fn)(void *)` is the function to call.

`void *arg` is the argument for the `fn` function.

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_getdata, systhread_newkey, systhread_setdata, systhread_sleep, systhread_timerset`

systhread_timerset

The `systhread_timerset` function starts or resets the interrupt timer interval for a thread system.

Most of the systems do not allow the timer interval to be changed, this should be considered a suggestion, rather than a command.

Syntax

```
void systhread_timerset(int usec);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`int usec` is the time, in microseconds

See Also

`systhread_current, systhread_getdata, systhread_newkey, systhread_setdata, systhread_sleep,systhread_start`

U

USE_NSAPI_VERSION

Plugin developers can define the `USE_NSAPI_VERSION` macro before including the `nsapi.h` header file to request a particular version of NSAPI. The requested NSAPI version is encoded by multiplying the major version number by 100 and then adding this to the minor version number. For example, the following code requests NSAPI 3.2 features:

```
#define USE_NSAPI_VERSION 302 /* We want NSAPI 3.2 (Web Server 6.1) */
#include "nsapi.h"
```

To develop a plug-in that is compatible across multiple server versions, define `USE_NSAPI_VERSION` to the highest NSAPI version supported by all of the target server versions.

The following table lists server versions and the highest NSAPI version supported by each:

TABLE 7–2 NSAPI Versions Supported by Different Servers

Server Version	NSAPI Version
iPlanet Web Server 4.1	3.0

TABLE 7–2 NSAPI Versions Supported by Different Servers *(Continued)*

Server Version	NSAPI Version
iPlanet Web Server 6.0	3.1
Netscape Enterprise Server 6.0	3.1
Netscape Enterprise Server 6.1	3.1
Sun Java System Application Server 7.0	3.1
Sun Java System Web Server 6.1	3.2

It is an error to request a version of NSAPI higher than the highest version supported by the `nsapi.h` header that the plug-in is being compiled against. Additionally, to use `USE_NSAPI_VERSION`, you must compile against an `nsapi.h` header file that supports NSAPI 3.2 or higher.

Syntax

```
int USE_NSAPI_VERSION
```

Example

The following code can be used when building a plug-in designed to work with iPlanet Web Server 4.1 and Sun Java System Web Server 6.1:

```
#define USE_NSAPI_VERSION 300 /* We want NSAPI 3.0 (Web Server 4.1) */
#include "nsapi.h"
```

See Also

"NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION" on page 171, "NSAPI_VERSION" on page 172

util_can_exec

UNIX Only

The `util_can_exec` function checks that a specified file can be executed, returning either a `1` (executable) or a `0`. The function checks if the file can be executed by the user with the given user and group ID.

Use this function before executing a program using the `exec` system call.

Syntax

```
int util_can_exec(struct stat *finfo, uid_t uid, gid_t gid);
```

Returns

`1` if the file is executable, or `0` if the file is not executable.

Parameters

`stat *finfo` is the `stat` structure associated with a file.

`uid_t uid` is the UNIX user id.

`gid_t gid` is the UNIX group id. Together with `uid`, this determines the permissions of the UNIX user.

See Also

`util_env_create, util_getline, util_hostname`

util_chdir2path

The `util_chdir2path` function changes the current directory to a specified directory, where you can access a file.

When running under Windows, use a critical section to ensure that more than one thread does not call this function at the same time.

Use `util_chdir2path` when you want to make file access a little quicker, because you do not need to use a full path.

Syntax

```
int util_chdir2path(char *path);
```

Returns

`0` if the directory was changed, or `-1` if the directory could not be changed.

Parameters

`char *path` is the name of a directory.

The parameter must be a writable string because it isn't permanently modified.

util_cookie_find

The `util_cookie_find` function finds a specific cookie in a cookie string and returns its value.

Syntax

```
char *util_cookie_find(char *cookie, char *name);
```

Returns

If successful, returns a pointer to the NULL-terminated value of the cookie. Otherwise, returns NULL. This function modifies the cookie string parameter by NULL terminating the name and value.

Parameters

`char *cookie` is the value of the `Cookie:` request header.

`char *name` is the name of the cookie whose value is to be retrieved.

util_env_find

The `util_env_find` function locates the string denoted by a name in a specified environment and returns the associated value. Use this function to find an entry in an environment.

Syntax

```
char *util_env_find(char **env, char *name);
```

Returns

The value of the environment variable if it is found, or NULL if the string was not found.

Parameters

`char **env` is the environment.

`char *name` is the name of an environment variable in `env`.

See Also

"util_env_replace" on page 217, "util_env_str" on page 218, "util_env_free" on page 216, util_env_create

util_env_free

The `util_env_free` function frees a specified environment. Use this function to de-allocate an environment you created using the function `util_env_create`.

Syntax

```
void util_env_free(char **env);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`char **env` is the environment to be freed.

See Also

"util_env_replace" on page 217, "util_env_str" on page 218, "util_env_find" on page 216, `util_env_create`

util_env_replace

The `util_env_replace` function replaces the occurrence of the variable denoted by a name in a specified environment with a specified value. Use this function to change the value of a setting in an environment.

Syntax

```
void util_env_replace(char **env, char *name, char *value);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`char **env` is the environment.

`char *name` is the name of a name-value pair.

`char *value` is the new value to be stored.

See Also

"util_env_str" on page 218, "util_env_free" on page 216, "util_env_find" on page 216, `util_env_create`

util_env_str

The `util_env_str` function creates an environment entry and returns it. This function does not check for non-alphanumeric symbols in the name (such as the equal sign "="). You can use this function to create a new environment entry.

Syntax

```
char *util_env_str(char *name, char *value);
```

Returns

A newly allocated string containing the name-value pair.

Parameters

`char *name` is the name of a name-value pair.

`char *value` is the new value to be stored.

See Also

"util_env_replace" on page 217, "util_env_free" on page 216, "util_env_find" on page 216, `util_env_create`

util_getline

The `util_getline` function scans the specified file buffer to find a line feed or carriage return/line feed terminated string. The string is copied into the specified buffer, and NULL-terminates it. The function returns a value that indicates whether the operation stored a string in the buffer, encountered an error, or reached the end of the file.

Use this function to scan lines of a text file, such as a configuration file.

Syntax

```
int util_getline(filebuf *buf, int lineno, int maxlen, char *line);
```

Returns

`0` if successful; `line` contains the string.

`1` if the end of file was reached; `line` contains the string.

`-1` if an error occurred; `line` contains a description of the error.

Parameters

`filebuf *buf` is the file buffer to be scanned.

`int lineno` is used to include the line number in the error message when an error occurs. The caller is responsible for making sure the line number is accurate.

`int maxlen` is the maximum number of characters that can be written into `l`.

`char *l` is the buffer in which to store the string. The user is responsible for allocating and deallocating `line`.

See Also

"util_can_exec" on page 214, `util_env_create`, "util_hostname" on page 219

util_hostname

The `util_hostname` function retrieves the local host name and returns it as a string. If the function cannot find a fully-qualified domain name, it returns NULL. You may reallocate or free this string. Use this function to determine the name of the system you are on.

Syntax

```
char *util_hostname(void);
```

Returns

If a fully-qualified domain name was found, returns a string containing that name else returns NULL.

Parameters

none

util_is_mozilla

The `util_is_mozilla` function checks whether a specified user-agent header string is a Netscape browser of at least a specified revision level, returning a `1` if it is, and `0` otherwise. This function uses strings to specify the revision level to avoid ambiguities such as 1.56 > 1.5.

Syntax

```
int util_is_mozilla(char *ua, char *major, char *minor);
```

Returns

1 if the user-agent is a Netscape browser, or 0 if the user-agent is not a Netscape browser.

Parameters

`char *ua` is the user-agent string from the request headers.

`char *major` is the major release number (to the left of the decimal point).

`char *minor` is the minor release number (to the right of the decimal point).

See Also

"util_is_url" on page 220, "util_later_than" on page 221

util_is_url

The `util_is_url` function checks whether a string is a URL, returning `1` if it is and `0` otherwise. The string is a URL if it begins with alphabets followed by a colon (:).

Syntax

```
int util_is_url(char *url);
```

Returns

`1` if the string specified by `url` is a URL, or `0` if the string specified by `url` is not a URL.

Parameters

`char *url` is the string to be examined.

See Also

"util_is_mozilla" on page 219, "util_later_than" on page 221

util_itoa

The `util_itoa` function converts a specified integer to a string, and returns the length of the string. Use this function to create a textual representation of a number.

Syntax

```
int util_itoa(int i, char *a);
```

Returns

The length of the string created.

Parameters

`int i` is the integer to be converted.

`char *a` is the ASCII string that represents the value. The user is responsible for the allocation and deallocation of `a`, and it should be at least 32 bytes long.

util_later_than

The `util_later_than` function compares the date specified in a time structure against a date specified in a string. If the date in the string is later than or equal to the one in the time structure, the function returns `1`. Use this function to handle RFC 822, RFC 850, and ctime formats.

Syntax

```
int util_later_than(struct tm *lms, char *ims);
```

Returns

`1` if the date represented by `ims` is the same as or later than that represented by the `lms`, or `0` if the date represented by `ims` is earlier than that represented by the `lms`.

Parameters

`tm *lms` is the time structure containing a date.

`char *ims` is the string containing a date.

See Also

"util_strftime" on page 224

util_sh_escape

The `util_sh_escape` function parses a specified string and places a backslash (\) in front of any shell-special characters, returning the resultant string. Use this function to ensure that strings from clients won't cause a shell to do anything unexpected.

The shell-special characters includes space and the following characters:

```
&;~'"|*?~<>^()[]{}$\#!
```

Syntax

```
char *util_sh_escape(char *s);
```

Returns

A newly allocated string.

Parameters

`char *s` is the string to be parsed.

See Also

"util_uri_escape" on page 225

util_snprintf

The `util_snprintf` function formats a specified string, using a specified format, into a specified buffer using the `printf`-style syntax and performs bounds checking. It returns the number of characters in the formatted buffer.

For more information, see the documentation on the `printf` function for the runtime library of your compiler.

Syntax

```
int util_snprintf(char *s, int n, char *fmt, ...);
```

Returns

The number of characters formatted into the buffer.

Parameters

`char *s` is the buffer to receive the formatted string.

`int n` is the maximum number of bytes allowed to be copied.

`char *fmt` is the format string. The function handles only `%d` and `%s` strings. It does not handle any width or precision strings.

`...` represents a sequence of parameters for the `printf` function.

See Also

`util_sprintf`, "util_vsnprintf" on page 227, "util_vsprintf" on page 228

util_sprintf

The `util_sprintf` function formats a specified string, using a specified format, into a specified buffer, using the `printf`-style syntax without bounds checking. It returns the number of characters in the formatted buffer.

Because `util_sprintf` doesn't perform bounds checking, use this function only if you are certain that the string fits the buffer. Otherwise, use the function `util_snprintf`. For more information, see the documentation on the `printf` function for the runtime library of your compiler.

Syntax

```
int util_sprintf(char *s, char *fmt, ...);
```

Returns

The number of characters formatted into the buffer.

Parameters

`char *s` is the buffer to receive the formatted string.

`char *fmt` is the format string. The function handles only `%d` and `%s` strings. It does not handle any width or precision strings.

`...` represents a sequence of parameters for the `printf` function.

Example

```
char *logmsg;int len;logmsg = (char *) MALLOC(256);len =
util_sprintf(logmsg, "%s %s %s\n", ip, method, uri);
```

See Also

"util_snprintf" on page 222, "util_vsnprintf" on page 227, "util_vsprintf" on page 228

util_strcasecmp

The `util_strcasecmp` function performs a comparison of two alphanumeric strings and returns a `-1`, `0`, or `1` to signal which is larger or that they are identical.

The comparison is not case-sensitive.

Syntax

```
int util_strcasecmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

Returns

`1` if `s1` is greater than `s2`.

`0` if `s1` is equal to `s2`.

`-1` if `s1` is less than `s2`.

Parameters

`char *s1` is the first string.

`char *s2` is the second string.

See Also

"util_strncasecmp" on page 225

util_strftime

The `util_strftime` function translates a `tm` structure, which is a structure describing a system time, into a textual representation. It is a thread-safe version of the standard `strftime` function

Syntax

```
int util_strftime(char *s, const char *format, const struct tm *t);
```

Returns

The number of characters placed into `s`, not counting the terminating NULL character.

Parameters

`char *s` is the string buffer to put the text into. There is no bounds checking, so you must make sure that your buffer is large enough for the text of the date.

`const char *format` is a format string, a bit like a `printf` string in that it consists of text with certain `%x` substrings. You may use the constant `HTTP_DATE_FMT` to create date strings in the standard Internet format. For more information, see the documentation on the `printf` function for the runtime library of your compiler. Refer toChapter 10, Time Formats for details on time formats.

`const struct tm *t` is a pointer to a calendar time (`tm`) structure, usually created by the function `system_localtime` or `system_gmtime`.

See Also

`system_localtime, system_gmtime`

util_strncasecmp

The `util_strncasecmp` function performs a comparison of the first `n` characters in the alphanumeric strings and returns a `-1`, `0`, or `1` to signal which is larger or that they are identical.

The function's comparison is not case-sensitive.

Syntax

```
int util_strncasecmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, int n);
```

Returns

`1` if `s1` is greater than `s2`.

`0` if `s1` is equal to `s2`.

`-1` if `s1` is less than `s2`.

Parameters

`char *s1` is the first string.

`char *s2` is the second string.

`int n` is the number of initial characters to compare.

See Also

`util_strcasecmp`

util_uri_escape

The `util_uri_escape` function converts any special characters in the URI into the URI format (`%XX`, where `XX` is the hexadecimal equivalent of the ASCII character), and returns the escaped string. The special characters are `%?#:+&*"<>`, space, carriage return, and line feed.

Use `util_uri_escape` before sending a URI back to the client.

Syntax

```
char *util_uri_escape(char *d, char *s);
```

Returns

The string (possibly newly allocated) with escaped characters replaced.

Parameters

`char *d` is a string. If `d` is not NULL, the function copies the formatted string into `d` and returns `d`. If `d` is NULL, the function allocates a properly sized string and copies the formatted special characters into the new string, then returns `d`.

The `util_uri_escape` function does not check bounds for the parameter `d`. Therefore, if `d` is not NULL, it should be at least three times as large as the string `s`.

`char *s` is the string containing the original unescaped URI.

See Also

`util_uri_is_evil, util_uri_parse, util_uri_unescape`

util_uri_is_evil

The `util_uri_is_evil` function checks a specified URI for insecure path characters. Insecure path characters include `//`, `/./`, `/../` and`/.`, `/..` (also for Windows `./`) at the end of the URI. Use this function to see if a URI requested by the client is insecure.

Syntax

```
int util_uri_is_evil(char *t);
```

Returns

`1` if the URI is insecure, or `0` if the URI is OK.

Parameters

`char *t` is the URI to be checked.

See Also

`util_uri_escape, util_uri_parse`

util_uri_parse

The `util_uri_parse` function converts `//`, `/./`, and `/*/../` into `/` in the specified URI (where * is any character other than `/`). You can use this function to convert a URI's bad sequences into valid ones. First use the function `util_uri_is_evil` to determine whether the function has a bad sequence.

Syntax

```
void util_uri_parse(char *uri);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`char *uri` is the URI to be converted.

See Also

`util_uri_is_evil, util_uri_unescape`

util_uri_unescape

The `util_uri_unescape` function converts the encoded characters of a URI into their ASCII equivalents. Encoded characters appear as `%XX`, where `XX` is a hexadecimal equivalent of the character.

Note – You cannot use an embedded NULL in a string, because NSAPI functions assume that a NULL is the end of the string. Therefore, passing unicode-encoded content through an NSAPI plug-in doesn't work.

Syntax

```
void util_uri_unescape(char *uri);
```

Returns

`void`

Parameters

`char *uri` is the URI to be converted.

See Also

`util_uri_escape, util_uri_is_evil, util_uri_parse`

util_vsnprintf

The `util_vsnprintf` function formats a specified string, using a specified format, into a specified buffer using the `vprintf`-style syntax. The function performs bounds checking and returns the number of characters in the formatted buffer.

For more information, see the documentation on the `printf` function for the runtime library of your compiler.

Syntax

```
int util_vsnprintf(char *s, int n, register char *fmt, va_list args);
```

Returns

The number of characters formatted into the buffer.

Parameters

`char *s` is the buffer to receive the formatted string.

`int n` is the maximum number of bytes allowed to be copied.

`register char *fmt` is the format string. The function handles only `%d` and `%s` strings; it does not handle any width or precision strings.

`va_list args` is an STD argument variable obtained from a previous call to `va_start`.

See Also

`util_sprintf, util_vsprintf`

util_vsprintf

The `util_vsprintf` function formats a specified string, using a specified format, into a specified buffer using the `vprintf`-style syntax without bounds checking. It returns the number of characters in the formatted buffer.

For more information, see the documentation on the `printf` function for the runtime library of your compiler.

Syntax

```
int util_vsprintf(char *s, register char *fmt, va_list args);
```

Returns

The number of characters formatted into the buffer.

Parameters

`char *s` is the buffer to receive the formatted string.

`register char *fmt` is the format string. The function handles only `%d` and `%s` strings. It does not handle any width or precision strings.

`va_list args` is an STD argument variable obtained from a previous call to `va_start`.

See Also

`util_snprintf, util_vsnprintf`

V

vs_alloc_slot

The `vs_alloc_slot` function allocates a new slot for storing a pointer to data specific to a certain `VirtualServer*`. The returned slot number may be used in subsequent "vs_set_data" on page 234 and "vs_get_data" on page 229 calls. The returned slot number is valid for any `VirtualServer*`.

The value of the pointer (which may be returned by a call to "vs_set_data" on page 234) defaults to NULL for every `VirtualServer*`.

Syntax

```
int vs_alloc_slot(void);
```

Returns

A slot number on success, or `-1` on failure.

See Also

"vs_get_data" on page 229, "vs_set_data" on page 234

vs_get_data

The `vs_get_data` function finds the value of a pointer to data for a given `VirtualServer*` and `slot`. The `slot` must be a slot number returned from "vs_alloc_slot" on page 229 or "vs_set_data" on page 234.

Syntax

```
void* vs_get_data(const VirtualServer* vs, int slot);
```

Returns

The value of the pointer previously stored via "vs_set_data" on page 234, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer* vs` represents the virtual server to query the pointer for.

`int slot` is the slot number to retrieve the pointer from.

See Also

"vs_set_data" on page 234, "vs_alloc_slot" on page 229

vs_get_default_httpd_object

The `vs_get_default_httpd_object` function obtains a pointer to the default (or root) `httpd_object` from the virtual server's `httpd_objset` (in the configuration defined by the `obj.conf` file of the virtual server class). The default object is typically named `default`. Plug-ins may only modify the `httpd_object` at `VSInitFunc` time (see "vs_register_cb" on page 233 for an explanation of `VSInitFunc` time).

Do not FREE the returned object.

Syntax

```
httpd_object* vs_get_default_httpd_object(VirtualServer* vs);
```

Returns

A pointer the default `httpd_object`, or NULL on failure. Do not FREE this object.

Parameters

`VirtualServer* vs` represents the virtual server for which to find the default object.

See Also

"vs_get_httpd_objset" on page 231, "vs_register_cb" on page 233

vs_get_doc_root

The `vs_get_doc_root` function finds the document root for a virtual server. The returned string is the full operating system path to the document root.

The caller should FREE the returned string when done with it.

Syntax

```
char* vs_get_doc_root(const VirtualServer* vs);
```

Returns

A pointer to a string representing the full operating system path to the document root. It is the caller's responsibility to FREE this string.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer*` vs represents the virtual server for which to find the document root.

vs_get_httpd_objset

The `vs_get_httpd_objset` function obtains a pointer to the `httpd_objset` (the configuration defined by the `obj.conf` file of the virtual server class) for a given virtual server. Plugins may only modify the `httpd_objset` at `VSInitFunc` time (see "vs_register_cb" on page 233 for an explanation of `VSInitFunc` time).

Do not FREE the returned objset.

Syntax

```
httpd_objset* vs_get_httpd_objset(VirtualServer* vs);
```

Returns

A pointer to the `httpd_objset`, or NULL on failure. Do not FREE this objset.

Parameters

`VirtualServer*` `vs` represents the virtual server for which to find the objset.

See Also

"vs_get_default_httpd_object" on page 230, "vs_register_cb" on page 233

vs_get_id

The `vs_get_id` function finds the ID of a `VirtualServer*`.

The ID of a virtual server is a unique NULL-terminated string that remains constant across configurations. Note that while IDs remain constant across configurations, the value of `VirtualServer*` pointers do not.

Do not FREE the virtual server ID string. If called during request processing, the string will remain valid for the duration of the current request. If called during `VSInitFunc` processing, the string will remain valid until after the corresponding `VSDestroyFunc` function has returned (see "vs_register_cb" on page 233).

To retrieve a `VirtualServer*` that is valid only for the current request, use "request_get_vs" on page 192.

Syntax

```
const char* vs_get_id(const VirtualServer* vs);
```

Returns

A pointer to a string representing the virtual server ID. Do not FREE this string.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer*` vs represents the virtual server of interest.

See Also

"vs_register_cb" on page 233, "request_get_vs" on page 192

vs_get_mime_type

The `vs_get_mime_type` function determines the MIME type that would be returned in the `content-type:` header for the given URI.

The caller should FREE the returned string when done with it.

Syntax

```
char* vs_get_mime_type(const VirtualServer* vs, const char* uri);
```

Returns

A pointer to a string representing the MIME type. It is the caller's responsibility to FREE this string.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer* vs` represents the virtual server of interest.

`const char* uri` is the URI whose MIME type is of interest.

vs_lookup_config_var

The `vs_lookup_config_var` function finds the value of a configuration variable for a given virtual server.

Do not FREE the returned string.

Syntax

```
const char* vs_lookup_config_var(const VirtualServer* vs, const char* name);
```

Returns

A pointer to a string representing the value of variable name on success, or NULL if variable name was not found. Do not FREE this string.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer*` vs represents the virtual server of interest.

`const char* name` is the name of the configuration variable.

vs_register_cb

The `vs_register_cb` function allows a plug-in to register functions that will receive notifications of virtual server initialization and destruction events. The `vs_register_cb` function would typically be called from an `Init` SAF in `magnus.conf`.

When a new configuration is loaded, all registered `VSInitFunc` (virtual server initialization) callbacks are called for each of the virtual servers before any requests are served from the new configuration. `VSInitFunc` callbacks are called in the same order they were registered; that is, the first callback registered is the first called.

When the last request has been served from an old configuration, all registered `VSDestroyFunc` (virtual server destruction) callbacks are called for each of the virtual servers before any virtual servers are destroyed. `VSDestroyFunc` callbacks are called in reverse order; that is, the first callback registered is the last called.

Either `initfn` or `destroyfn` may be NULL if the caller is not interested in callbacks for initialization or destruction, respectively.

Syntax

```
int vs_register_cb(VSInitFunc* initfn, VSDestroyFunc* destroyfn);
```

Returns

The constant `REQ_PROCEED` if the operation succeeded.

The constant `REQ_ABORTED` if the operation failed.

Parameters

`VSInitFunc*` `initfn` is a pointer to the function to call at virtual server initialization time, or NULL if the caller is not interested in virtual server initialization events.

`VSDestroyFunc*` `destroyfn` is a pointer to the function to call at virtual server destruction time, or NULL if the caller is not interested in virtual server destruction events.

vs_set_data

The `vs_set_data` function sets the value of a pointer to data for a given virtual server and slot. The `*slot` must be `-1` or a slot number returned from `vs_alloc_slot`. If `*slot` is `-1`, `vs_set_data` calls `vs_alloc_slot` implicitly and returns the new slot number in `*slot`.

Note that the stored pointer is maintained on a per-`VirtualServer*` basis, not a per-ID basis. Distinct `VirtualServer*`s from different configurations may exist simultaneously with the same virtual server IDs. However, since these are distinct `VirtualServer*`s, they each have their own `VirtualServer*`-specific data. As a result, `vs_set_data` should generally not be called outside of `VSInitFunc` processing (see "vs_register_cb" on page 233 for an explanation of `VSInitFunc` processing).

Syntax

```
void* vs_set_data(const VirtualServer* vs, int* slot, void* data);
```

Returns

Data on success, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer* vs` represents the virtual server to set the pointer for.

`int* slot` is the slot number to store the pointer at.

`void* data` is the pointer to store.

See Also

"vs_get_data" on page 229, "vs_alloc_slot" on page 229, "vs_register_cb" on page 233

vs_translate_uri

The `vs_translate_uri` function translates a URI as though it were part of a request for a specific virtual server. The returned string is the full operating system path.

The caller should FREE the returned string when done with it.

Syntax

```
char* vs_translate_uri(const VirtualServer* vs, const char* uri);
```

Returns

A pointer to a string representing the full operating system path for the given URI. It is the caller's responsibility to FREE this string.

Parameters

`const VirtualServer* vs` represents the virtual server for which to translate the URI.

`const char* uri` is the URI to translate to an operating system path.

W

write

The `write` filter method is called when output data is to be sent. Filters that modify or consume outgoing data should implement the `write` filter method.

Upon receiving control, a write implementation should first process the data as necessary, and then pass it on to the next filter layer; for example, by calling `net_write(layer->lower, ...,)`. If the filter buffers outgoing data, it should implement the "flush" on page 156 filter method.

Syntax

```
int write(FilterLayer *layer, const void *buf, int amount);
```

Returns

The number of bytes consumed, which may be less than the requested amount if an error occurred.

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer in which the filter is installed.

`const void *buf` is the buffer that contains the outgoing data.

`int amount` is the number of bytes in the buffer.

Example

```
int myfilter_write(FilterLayer *layer, const void *buf, int amount)
{
    return net_write(layer->lower, buf, amount);
}
```

See Also

"flush" on page 156, "net_write" on page 166, "writev" on page 236

writev

The `writev` filter method is called when multiple buffers of output data are to be sent. Filters that modify or consume outgoing data may choose to implement the `writev` filter method.

If a filter implements the `write` filter method but not the `writev` filter method, the server automatically translates `net_writev` calls to "net_write" on page 166 calls. As a result, filters interested in the outgoing data stream do not need to implement the `writev` filter method. However, for performance reasons, it is beneficial for filters that implement the `write` filter method to also implement the `writev` filter method.

Syntax

```
int writev(FilterLayer *layer, const struct iovec *iov, int iov_size);
```

Returns

The number of bytes consumed, which may be less than the requested amount if an error occurred.

Parameters

`FilterLayer *layer` is the filter layer the filter is installed in.

`const struct iovec *iov` is an array of `iovec` structures, each of which contains outgoing data.

`int iov_size` is the number of `iovec` structures in the `iov` array.

Example

```
int myfilter_writev(FilterLayer *layer, const struct iovec *iov, int iov_size)
{
    return net_writev(layer->lower, iov, iov_size);
}
```

See Also

"flush" on page 156, "net_write" on page 166, "write" on page 235

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 8

Data Structure Reference

NSAPI uses many data structures that are defined in the `nsapi.h` header file, which is in the directory *server-root*`/plugins/include`.

The NSAPI functions described in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference Before directly accessing a data structure in `naspi.h`, check to see if an accessor function exists for it.

For information about the privatization of some data structures in Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x*, see "Privatization of Some Data Structures" on page 240.

The rest of this chapter describes public data structures in `nsapi.h`. Note that data structures in `nsapi.h` that are not described in this chapter are considered private and may change incompatibly in future releases.

This chapter has the following sections:

- "Session" on page 240
- "pblock" on page 241
- "pb_entry" on page 241
- "pb_param" on page 241
- "Session->client" on page 241
- "Request" on page 242
- "stat" on page 242
- "shmem_s" on page 243
- "cinfo" on page 243
- "sendfiledata" on page 243
- "Filter" on page 244
- "FilterContext" on page 244
- "FilterLayer" on page 244
- "FilterMethods" on page 244

Privatization of Some Data Structures

In Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x*, some data structures were moved from `nsapi.h` to `nsapi_pvt.h`. The data structures in `nsapi_pvt.h` are now considered to be private data structures, and you should not write code that accesses them directly. Instead, use accessor functions. We expect that very few people have written plug-ins that access these data structures directly, so this change should have very little impact on customer-defined plug-ins. Look in `nsapi_pvt.h` to see which data structures have been removed from the public domain, and to see the accessor functions you can use to access them from now on.

Plug-ins written for Enterprise Server 3.*x* that access contents of data structures defined in `nsapi_pvt.h` will not be source compatible with Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x* and 6.*x*, that is, it will be necessary to `#include "nsapi_pvt.h"` to build such plug-ins from source. There is also a small chance that these programs will not be binary compatible with Sun Java System Web Server 4.*x* and 6.*x*, because some of the data structures in `nsapi_pvt.h` have changed size. In particular, the `directive` structure is larger, which means that a plug-in that indexes through the directives in a `dtable` will not work without being rebuilt (with `nsapi_pvt.h` included).

We hope that the majority of plug-ins do not reference the internals of data structures in `nsapi_pvt.h`, and therefore that most existing NSAPI plug-ins will be both binary and source compatible with Sun Java System Web Server 6.1.

Session

A session is the time between the opening and closing of the connection between the client and the server. The `session` data structure holds variables that applies throughout the session, regardless of the requests being sent, as shown here:

```
typedef struct {
/* Information about the remote client */
    pblock *client;

    /* The socket descriptor to the remote client */
    SYS_NETFD csd;

    /* The input buffer for that socket descriptor */
    netbuf *inbuf;

    /* Raw socket information about the remote */
    /* client (for internal use) */
    struct in_addr iaddr;
} Session;
```

pblock

The parameter block is the hash table that holds `pb_entry` structures. Its contents are transparent to most code. This data structure is frequently used in NSAPI. It provides the basic mechanism for packaging up parameters and values. There are many functions for creating and managing parameter blocks, and for extracting, adding, and deleting entries. See the functions whose names start with `pblock_` in Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference. You should not write code that accesses `pblock` data fields directly.

```
typedef struct {
    int hsize;
    struct pb_entry **ht;
} pblock;
```

pb_entry

The `pb_entry` is a single element in the parameter block.

```
struct pb_entry {
    pb_param *param;
    struct pb_entry *next;
};
```

pb_param

The `pb_param` represents a name-value pair, as stored in a `pb_entry`.

```
typedef struct {
    char *name,*value;
} pb_param;
```

Session->client

The `Session->client` parameter block structure contains two entries:

- The `ip` entry is the IP address of the client machine.
- The `dns` entry is the DNS name of the remote machine. This member must be accessed through the `session_dns` function call:

```
/** session_dns returns the DNS host name of the client for this* session
and inserts it into the client pblock. Returns NULL if* unavailable.*/char
*session_dns(Session *sn);
```

Request

Under HTTP protocol, there is only one request per session. The `request` structure contains the variables that apply to the request in that session (for example, the variables include the client's HTTP headers).

```
typedef struct {
    /* Server working variables */
    pblock *vars;

    /* The method, URI, and protocol revision of this request */
    block *reqpb;

    /* Protocol specific headers */
    int loadhdrs;
    pblock *headers;

    /* Server's response headers */
    int senthdrs;
    pblock *srvhdrs;

    /* The object set constructed to fulfill this request */
    httpd_objset *os;
} Request;
```

stat

When a program calls the `stat( )` function for a given file, the system returns a structure that provides information about the file. The specific details of the structure should be obtained from your platform's implementation, but the basic outline of the structure is as follows:

```
struct stat {
    dev_t      st_dev;     /* device of inode */
    inot_t     st_ino;     /* inode number */
    short      st_mode;    /* mode bits */
    short      st_nlink;   /* number of links to file /*
    short      st_uid;     /* owner's user id */
    short      st_gid;     /* owner's group id */
    dev_t      st_rdev;    /* for special files */
    off_t      st_size;    /* file size in characters */
    time_t     st_atime;   /* time last accessed */
    time_t     st_mtime;   /* time last modified */
    time_t     st_ctime;   /* time inode last changed*/
}
```

The elements that are most significant for server plug-in API activities are `st_size`, `st_atime`, `st_mtime`, and `st_ctime`.

shmem_s

```
typedef struct {
    void       *data;   /* the data */
    HANDLE     fdmap;
    int        size;    /* the maximum length of the data */
    char       *name;   /* internal use: filename to unlink if exposed */
    SYS_FILE   fd;      /* internal use: file descriptor for region */
} shmem_s;
```

cinfo

The `cinfo` data structure records the content information for a file.

```
typedef struct {
    char    *type;
            /* Identifies what kind of data is in the file*/
    char    *encoding;
             /* encoding identifies any compression or other /*
            /* content-independent transformation that's been /*
            /* applied to the file, such as uuencode)*/
    char    *language;
            /* Identifies the language a text document is in. */
} cinfo;
```

sendfiledata

The `sendfiledata` data structure is used to pass parameters to the `net_sendfile` function. The structure is also passed to the `sendfile` method in an installed filter in response to a `net_sendfile` call.

```
typedef struct {
    SYS_FILE fd;         /* file to send */
    size_t offset;       /* offset in file to start sending from */
    size_t len;          /* number of bytes to send from file */
    const void *header;  /* data to send before file */
    int hlen;            /* number of bytes to send before file */
    const void *trailer; /* data to send after file */
    int tlen;            /* number of bytes to send after file */
} sendfiledata;
```

Filter

The `Filter` data structure is an opaque representation of a filter. A `Filter` structure is created by calling "filter_create" on page 153.

```
typedef struct Filter Filter;
```

FilterContext

The `FilterContext` data structure stores context associated with a particular filter layer. Filter layers are created by calling "filter_insert" on page 154.

Filter developers may use the data member to store filter-specific context information.

```
typedef struct {
    pool_handle_t *pool; /* pool context was allocated from */
    Session *sn;         /* session being processed */
    Request *rq;         /* request being processed */
    void *data;          /* filter-defined private data */
} FilterContext;
```

FilterLayer

The `FilterLayer` data structure represents one layer in a filter stack. The `FilterLayer` structure identifies the filter installed at that layer and provides pointers to layer-specific context and a filter stack that represents the layer immediately below it in the filter stack.

```
typedef struct {
    Filter *filter; /* the filter at this layer in the filter stack */
    FilterContext *context; /* context for the filter */
    SYS_NETFD lower; /* access to the next filter layer in the stack */
} FilterLayer;
```

FilterMethods

The `FilterMethods` data structure is passed to "filter_create" on page 153 to define the filter methods a filter supports. Each new `FilterMethods` instance must be initialized with the `FILTER_METHODS_INITIALIZER` macro. For each filter method a filter supports, the corresponding `FilterMethods` member should point to a function that implements that filter method.

```
typedef struct {
    size_t size;
    FilterInsertFunc *insert;
```

```
    FilterRemoveFunc *remove;
    FilterFlushFunc *flush;
    FilterReadFunc *read;
    FilterWriteFunc *write;
    FilterWritevFunc *writev;
    FilterSendfileFunc *sendfile;
} FilterMethods;
```

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 9

Using Wildcard Patterns

This chapter describes the format of wildcard patterns used by the Sun Java System Web Server. These wildcards are used in:

- Directives in the configuration file `obj.conf` (see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference* for detailed information about `obj.conf`).
- Various built-in SAFs (see the *Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 SP8 Administrator's Configuration File Reference* for more information about these predefined SAFs).
- Some NSAPI functions (see Chapter 2, SAFs in the magnus.conf File.)

  Wildcard patterns use special characters. If you want to use one of these characters without the special meaning, precede it with a backslash (\) character.

  This chapter has the following sections:

- "Wildcard Patterns" on page 247
- "Wildcard Examples" on page 248

Wildcard Patterns

The following table describes wildcard patterns, listing the pattern and its use.

TABLE 9–1 Wildcard Patterns

Pattern	Use
*	Match zero or more characters.
?	Match exactly one occurrence of any character.

TABLE 9–1 Wildcard Patterns *(Continued)*

Pattern	Use
`|`	An `or` expression. The substrings used with this operator can contain other special characters such as * or $. The substrings must be enclosed in parentheses, for example, (a|b|c), but the parentheses cannot be nested.
`$`	Match the end of the string. This is useful in `or` expressions.
`[abc]`	Match one occurrence of the characters a, b, or c. Within these expressions, the only character that needs to be treated as a special character is]; all others are not special.
`[a-z]`	Match one occurrence of a character between a and z.
`[^az]`	Match any character except a or z.
`*~`	This expression, followed by another expression, removes any pattern matching the second expression.
`*`	Match zero or more characters.

Wildcard Examples

The following table provides wildcard examples, listing the pattern and the result.

TABLE 9–2 **Wildcard Examples**

Pattern	Result
`*.netscape.com`	Matches any string ending with the characters `.netscape.com`.
`(quark|energy).netscape.com`	Matches either `quark.netscape.com` or `energy.netscape.com`.
`198.93.9[23].???`	Matches a numeric string starting with either `198.93.92` or `198.93.93` and ending with any 3 characters.
`*.*`	Matches any string with a period in it.
`*~netscape-*`	Matches any string except those starting with `netscape-`.
`*.netscape.com~quark.netscape.com`	Matches any host from domain `netscape.com` except for a single host `quark.netscape.com`.
`*.netscape.com~(quark|energy|neutrino).netscape.com`	Matches any host from domain `.netscape.com` except for hosts `quark.netscape.com`, `energy.netscape.com`, and `neutrino.netscape.com`.
`*.com~*.netscape.com`	Matches any host from domain `.com` except for hosts from subdomain `netscape.com`.

TABLE 9–2 Wildcard Examples *(Continued)*

Pattern	Result
`type=*~magnus-internal/*`	Matches any type that does not start with `magnus-internal/`. This wildcard pattern is used in the file `obj.conf` in the catch-all `Service` directive.

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 10

10 Time Formats

This chapter describes the format strings used for dates and times. These formats are used by the NSAPI function `util_strftime`, by some built-in SAFs such as `append-trailer`, and by server-parsed HTML (`parse-html`). The formats are similar to those used by the `strftime` C library routine, but not identical.

Time and Date Strings

The following table describes the symbols and their meanings.

TABLE 10–1 Time Formats

Symbol	Meaning
%a	Abbreviated weekday name (3 chars)
%d	Day of month as decimal number (01-31)
%S	Second as decimal number (00-59)
%M	Minute as decimal number (00-59)
%H	Hour in 24-hour format (00-23)
%Y	Year with century, as decimal number, up to 2099
%b	Abbreviated month name (3 chars)
%h	Abbreviated month name (3 chars)
%T	Time "HH:MM:SS"
%X	Time "HH:MM:SS"
%A	Full weekday name

TABLE 10–1 **Time Formats** *(Continued)*

Symbol	Meaning
%B	Full month name
%C	"%a %b %e %H:%M:%S %Y"
%c	Date & time "%m/%d/%y %H:%M:%S"
%D	Date "%m/%d/%y"
%e	Day of month as decimal number (1-31) without leading zeros
%I	Hour in 12-hour format (01-12)
%j	Day of year as decimal number (001-366)
%k	Hour in 24-hour format (0-23) without leading zeros
%l	Hour in 12-hour format (1-12) without leading zeros
%m	Month as decimal number (01-12)
%n	line feed
%p	A.M./P.M. indicator for 12-hour clock
%R	Time "%H:%M"
%r	Time "%I:%M:%S %p"
%t	tab
%U	Week of year as decimal number, with Sunday as first day of week (00-51)
%w	Weekday as decimal number (0-6; Sunday is 0)
%W	Week of year as decimal number, with Monday as first day of week (00-51)
%x	Date "%m/%d/%y"
%y	Year without century, as decimal number (00-99)
%%	Percent sign

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 11

Dynamic Results Caching Functions

The functions described in this chapter allow you to write a results caching plug-in for Sun Java System Web Server. A results caching plug-in, which is a `Service` SAF, caches data, a page, or part of a page in the web server address space, which the web server can refresh periodically on demand. An `Init` SAF initializes the callback function that performs the refresh.

A results caching plug-in can generate a page for a request in three parts:

- A header, such as a page banner, which changes for every request
- A body, which changes less frequently
- A footer, which also changes for every request

  Without this feature, a plug-in would have to generate the whole page for every request (unless an `IFRAME` is used, where the header or footer is sent in the first response along with an `IFRAME` pointing to the body, in this case the browser must send another request for the `IFRAME`).

  If the body of a page has not changed, the plug-in needs to generate only the header and footer and to call the `dr_net_write` function (instead of `net_write`) with the following arguments:

- header
- footer
- handle to cache
- key to identify the cached object

  The web server constructs the whole page by fetching the body from the cache. If the cache has expired, it calls the refresh function and sends the refreshed page back to the client.

  An `Init` SAF that is visible to the plug-in creates the handle to the cache. The `Init` SAF must pass the following parameters to the `dr_cache_init` function:

- `RefreshFunctionPointer`
- `FreeFunctionPointer`

- `KeyComparatorFunctionPtr`
- `RefreshInterval`

  The `RefreshInterval` value must be a `PrIntervalTime` type. For more information, see the NSPR reference at:

  `http://www.mozilla.org/projects/nspr/reference/html/index.html`

  As an alternative, if the body is a file that is present in a directory within the web server system machine, the plug-in can generate the header and footer and call the `fc_net_write` function along with the file name.

  This chapter lists the most important functions a results caching plug-in can use. For more information, see the following file:

  server_root`/plug-ins/include/drnsapi.h`

  This chapter has the following sections:

- "dr_cache_destroy" on page 254
- "dr_cache_init" on page 255
- "dr_cache_refresh" on page 256
- "dr_net_write" on page 257
- "fc_net_write" on page 260

dr_cache_destroy

The `dr_cache_destroy` function destroys and frees resources associated with a previously created and used cache handle. This handle can no longer be used in subsequent calls to any of the above functions unless another `dr_cache_init` is performed.

Syntax

```
void dr_cache_destroy(DrHdl *hdl);
```

Parameters

`DrHdl *hdl` is a pointer to a previously initialized handle to a cache (see `dr_cache_init`).

Returns

`void`

Example

```
dr_cache_destroy(&myHdl);
```

dr_cache_init

The `dr_cache_init` function creates a persistent handle to the cache, or NULL on failure. It is called by an `Init` SAF.

Syntax

```
PRInt32 dr_cache_init(DrHdl *hdl, RefreshFunc_t ref, FreeFunc_t fre,
CompareFunc_t cmp, PRUint32 maxEntries, PRIntervalTime maxAge);
```

Returns

`1` if successful.

`0` if an error occurs.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `dr_cache_init` function.

TABLE 11–1 dr_cache_init parameters

Parameter	Description
`DrHdl hdl`	Pointer to an unallocated handle.
`RefreshFunc_t ref`	Pointer to a cache refresh function. This can be NULL. See the `DR_CHECK` flag and `DR_EXPIR` return value for `dr_net_write`.
`FreeFunc_t fre`	Pointer to a function that frees an entry.
`CompareFunc_t cmp`	Pointer to a key comparator function.
`PRUint32 maxEntriesp`	Maximum number of entries possible in the cache for a given `hdl`.
`PRIntervalTime maxAgep`	The maximum amount of time that an entry is valid. If `0`, the cache never expires.

Example

```
if(!dr_cache_init(&hdl, (RefreshFunc_t)FnRefresh,
(FreeFunc_t)FnFree, (CompareFunc_t)FnCompare, 150000,
PR_SecondsToInterval(7200)))
{
    ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "dr_cache_init() failed");
    return(REQ_ABORTED);
}
```

dr_cache_refresh

The `dr_cache_refresh` function provides a way of refreshing a cache entry when the plug-in requires it. This can be achieved by passing NULL for the `ref` parameter in `dr_cache_init` and by passing `DR_CHECK` in a `dr_net_write` call. If `DR_CHECK` is passed to `dr_net_write` and it returns with `DR_EXPIR`, the plug-in should generate new content in the entry and call `dr_cache_refresh` with that entry before calling `dr_net_write` again to send the response.

The plug-in may simply decide to replace the cached entry even if it has not expired (based on some other business logic). The `dr_cache_refresh` function is useful in this case. This way the plug-in does the cache refresh management actively by itself.

Syntax

```
PRInt32 dr_cache_refresh(DrHdl hdl, const char *key, PRUint32 klen,
PRIntervalTime timeout, Entry *entry, Request *rq, Session *sn);
```

Returns

`1` if successful.

`0` if an error occurs.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `dr_cache_refresh` function.

TABLE 11–2 dr_cache_refresh parameters

Parameter	Description
`DrHdl hdl`	Persistent handle created by the `dr_cache_init` function.
`const char *key`	Key to cache, search, or refresh.
`PRUint32 klen`	Length of the key in bytes.
`PRIntervalTime timeout`	Expiration time of this entry. If a value of `0` is passed, the `maxAge` value passed to `dr_cache_init` is used.
`Entry *entry`	The not NULL entry to be cached.
`Request *rq`	Pointer to the request.
`Session *sn`	Pointer to the session.

Example

```
Entry entry;
char *key = "MOVIES"
GenNewMovieList(&entry.data, &entry.dataLen);  // Implemented by
                                               // plugin developer
if(!dr_cache_refresh(hdl, key, strlen(key), 0, &entry, rq, sn))
{
    ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "dr_cache_refresh() failed");
    return REQ_ABORTED;
}
```

dr_net_write

The `dr_net_write` function sends a response back to the requestor after constructing the full page with `hdr`, the content of the cached entry as the body (located using the `key`), and `ftr`. The `hdr`, `ftr`, or `hdl` can be NULL, but not all of them can be NULL. If `hdl` is NULL, no cache lookup is done and the caller must pass `DR_NONE` as the flag.

By default, this function refreshes the cache entry if it has expired by making a call to the `ref` function passed to `dr_cache_init`. If no cache entry is found with the specified `key`, this function adds a new cache entry by calling the `ref` function before sending out the response. However, if the `DR_CHECK` flag is passed in the `flags` parameter and if either the cache entry has expired or the cache entry corresponding to the `key` does not exist, `dr_net_write` does not send any data out. Instead it returns with `DR_EXPIR`.

If ref (passed to dr_cache_init) is NULL, the DR_CHECK flag is not passed in the flags parameter, and the cache entry corresponding to the key has expired or does not exist, then dr_net_write fails with DR_ERROR. However, dr_net_write refreshes the cache if ref is not NULL and DR_CHECK is not passed.

If ref (passed to dr_cache_init) is NULL and the DR_CHECK flag is not passed but DR_IGNORE is passed and the entry is present in the cache, dr_net_write sends out the response even if the entry has expired. However, if the entry is not found, dr_net_write returns DR_ERROR.

If ref (passed to dr_cache_init) is not NULL and the DR_CHECK flag is not passed but DR_IGNORE is passed and the entry is present in the cache, dr_net_write sends out the response even if the entry has expired. However, if the entry is not found, dr_net_write calls the ref function and stores the new entry returned from ref before sending out the response.

Syntax

```
PRInt32 dr_net_write(DrHdl hdl, const char *key, PRUint32 klen,
const char *hdr, const char *ftr, PRUint32 hlen, PRUint32 flen,
PRIntervalTime timeout, PRUint32 flags, Request *rq, Session *sn);
```

Returns

IO_OKAY if successful.

IO_ERROR if an error occurs.

DR_ERROR if an error in cache handling occurs.

DR_EXPIR if the cache has expired.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the dr_net_write function.

TABLE 11–3 dr_net_write parameters

Parameter	Description
DrHdl hdl	Persistent handle created by the dr_cache_init function.
const char *key	Key to cache, search, or refresh.
PRUint32 klen	Length of the key in bytes.

TABLE 11–3 dr_net_write parameters *(Continued)*

Parameter	Description
`const char *hdr`	Any header data (which can be NULL).
`const char *ftr`	Any footer data (which can be NULL).
`PRUint32 hlen`	Length of the header data in bytes (which can be `0`).
`PRUint32 flen`	Length of the footer data in bytes (which can be `0`).
`PRIntervalTime timeout`	Timeout before this function aborts.
`PRUint32 flags`	ORed directives for this function (see the Flags table, below).
`Request *rq`	Pointer to the request.
`Session *sn`	Pointer to the session.

Flags

The following table describes flags for `dr_net_write`.

TABLE 11–4 Flags for dr_net_write

Flag	Description
`DR_NONE`	Specifies that no cache is used, so the function works as `net_write` does. `DrHdl` can be NULL.
`DR_FORCE`	Forces the cache to refresh, even if it has not expired.
`DR_CHECK`	Returns `DR_EXPIR` if the cache has expired, if the calling function has not provided a refresh function and this flag is not used, `DR_ERROR` is returned.
`DR_IGNORE`	Ignores cache expiration and sends out the cache entry even if it has expired.
`DR_CNTLEN`	Supplies the `Content-Length` header and does a `PROTOCOL_START_RESPONSE`.
`DR_PROTO`	Does a `PROTOCOL_START_RESPONSE`.

Example

```
if(dr_net_write(Dr, szFileName, iLenK, NULL, NULL, 0, 0, 0,
DR_CNTLEN | DR_PROTO, rq, sn) == IO_ERROR)
{
    return(REQ_EXIT);
}
```

fc_net_write

The `fc_net_write` function is used to send a header and/or footer and a file that exists somewhere in the system. The `fileName` should be the full path name of a file.

Syntax

```
PRInt32 fc_net_write(const char *fileName, const char *hdr, const
char *ftr, PRUint32 hlen, PRUint32 flen, PRUint32 flags,
PRIntervalTime timeout, Session *sn, Request *rq);
```

Returns

`IO_OKAY` if successful.

`IO_ERROR` if an error occurs.

`FC_ERROR` if an error in file handling occurs.

Parameters

The following table describes parameters for the `fc_net_write` function.

TABLE 11–5 fc_net_write parameters

Parameter	Description
`const char *fileName`	File to be inserted.
`const char *hdr`	Any header data (which can be NULL).
`const char *ftr`	Any footer data (which can be NULL).
`PRUint32 hlen`	Length of the header data in bytes (which can be 0).
`PRUint32 flen`	Length of the footer data in bytes (which can be 0).
`PRUint32 flags`	ORed directives for this function (see the Flags table, below).
`PRIntervalTime timeout`	Timeout before this function aborts.
`Request *rq`	Pointer to the request.
`Session *sn`	Pointer to the session.

Flags

The following table describes flags for `fc_net_write`.

TABLE 11–6 Flags for fc_net_write

Flag	Description
`FC_CNTLEN`	Supplies the `Content-Length` header and does a `PROTOCOL_START_RESPONSE`.
`FC_PROTO`	Does a `PROTOCOL_START_RESPONSE`.

Example

```
const char *fileName = "/docs/myads/file1.ad";
char *hdr = GenHdr(); // Implemented by plugin
char *ftr = GenFtr(); // Implemented by plugin

if(fc_net_write(fileName, hdr, ftr, strlen(hdr), strlen(ftr),
    FC_CNTLEN, PR_INTERVAL_NO_TIMEOUT, sn, rq) != IO_OKEY)
{
    ereport(LOG_FAILURE, "fc_net_write() failed");
    return REQ_ABORTED;
}
```

◆ ◆ ◆ CHAPTER 12

Hypertext Transfer Protocol

The Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) is a protocol (a set of rules that describes how information is exchanged) that allows a client (such as a web browser) and a web server to communicate with each other.

HTTP is based on a request-response model. The browser opens a connection to the server and sends a request to the server. The server processes the request and generates a response, which it sends to the browser. The server then closes the connection.

This chapter provides a short introduction to a few HTTP basics. For more information on HTTP, see the IETF home page at:

`http://www.ietf.org/home.html`

This chapter has the following sections:

- "Compliance" on page 263
- "Requests" on page 264
- "Responses" on page 265
- "Buffered Streams" on page 267

Compliance

Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 supports HTTP/1.1. Previous versions of the server supported HTTP/1.0. The server is conditionally compliant with the HTTP/1.1 proposed standard, as approved by the Internet Engineering Steering Group (IESG), and the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) HTTP working group.

For more information on the criteria for being conditionally compliant, see the Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1 specification (RFC 2068) at:

`http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2068.txt?number=2068`

Requests

A request from a browser to a server includes the following information:

- "Request Method, URI, and Protocol Version" on page 264
- "Request Headers" on page 264
- "Request Data" on page 264

Request Method, URI, and Protocol Version

A browser can request information using a number of methods. The commonly used methods include the following:

- `GET` -- Requests the specified resource (such as a document or image)
- `HEAD` -- Requests only the header information for the document
- `POST` -- Requests that the server accept some data from the browser, such as form input for a CGI program
- `PUT` -- Replaces the contents of a server's document with data from the browser

Request Headers

The browser can send headers to the server. Most are optional.

The following table lists some of the commonly used request headers.

TABLE 12–1 Common Request Headers

Request Header	Description
`Accept`	File types the browser can accept.
`Authorization`	Used if the browser wants to authenticate itself with a server. Information such as the user name and password are included.
`User-Agent`	Name and version of the browser software.
`Referer`	URL of the document where the user clicked on the link.
`Host`	Internet host and port number of the resource being requested.

Request Data

If the browser has made a `POST` or `PUT` request, it sends data after the blank line following the request headers. If the browser sends a `GET` or `HEAD` request, there is no data to send.

Responses

The server's response includes the following:

- "HTTP Protocol Version, Status Code, and Reason Phrase" on page 265
- "Response Headers" on page 266
- "Response Data" on page 267

HTTP Protocol Version, Status Code, and Reason Phrase

The server sends back a three-digit numeric status code. The five categories of status codes are:

- `100-199` a provisional response.
- `200-299` a successful transaction.
- `300-399` the requested resource should be retrieved from a different location.
- `400-499` an error was caused by the browser.
- `500-599` a serious error occurred in the server.

The following table lists some common status codes.

TABLE 12–2 Common HTTP Status Codes

Status Code	Meaning
`200`	OK, request has succeeded for the method used (`GET`, `POST`, `HEAD`).
`201`	The request has resulted in the creation of a new resource reference by the returned URI.
`206`	The server has sent a response to byte range requests.
`302`	Found. Redirection to a new URL. The original URL has moved. This is not an error and most browsers will get the new page.
`304`	Use a local copy. If a browser already has a page in its cache, and the page is requested again, some browsers (such as Netscape Navigator) relay to the web server the "last-modified" timestamp on the browser's cached copy. If the copy on the server is not newer than the browser's copy, the server returns a 304 code instead of returning the page, reducing unnecessary network traffic. This is not an error.
`400`	Sent if the request is not a valid HTTP/1.0 or HTTP/1.1 request. For example HTTP/1.1 requires a host to be specified either in the `Host` header or as part of the URI on the request line.
`401`	Unauthorized. The user requested a document but didn't provide a valid user name or password.

TABLE 12–2 Common HTTP Status Codes *(Continued)*

Status Code	Meaning
403	Forbidden. Access to this URL is forbidden.
404	Not found. The document requested isn't on the server. This code can also be sent if the server has been told to protect the document by telling unauthorized people that it doesn't exist.
408	If the client starts a request but does not complete it within the keep-alive timeout configured in the server, then this response will be sent and the connection closed. The request can be repeated with another open connection.
411	The client submitted a `POST` request with chunked encoding, which is of variable length. However, the resource or application on the server requires a fixed length - a `Content-Length` header to be present. This code tells the client to resubmit its request with content-length.
413	Some applications (e.g., certain NSAPI plug-ins) cannot handle very large amounts of data, so they will return this code.
414	The URI is longer than the maximum the web server is willing to serve.
416	Data was requested outside the range of a file.
500	Server error. A server-related error occurred. The server administrator should check the server's error log to see what happened.
503	Sent if the quality of service mechanism was enabled and bandwidth or connection limits were attained. The server will then serve requests with that code. See the "quality of service" section.

Response Headers

The response headers contain information about the server and the response data.

The following table lists some common response headers.

TABLE 12–3 Common Response Headers

Response Header	Description
`Server`	Name and version of the web server.
`Date`	Current date (in Greenwich Mean Time).
`Last-Modified`	Date when the document was last modified.
`Expires`	Date when the document expires.
`Content-Length`	Length of the data that follows (in bytes).

TABLE 12–3 Common Response Headers *(Continued)*

Response Header	Description
`content-type`	MIME type of the following data.
`WWW-Authenticate`	Used during authentication and includes information that tells the browser software what is necessary for authentication (such as user name and password).

Response Data

The server sends a blank line after the last header. It then sends the response data such as an image or an HTML page.

Buffered Streams

Buffered streams improve the efficiency of network I/O (for example, the exchange of HTTP requests and responses), especially for dynamic content generation. Buffered streams are implemented as transparent NSPR I/O layers, which means even existing NSAPI modules can use them without any change.

The buffered streams layer adds the following features to the Sun Java System Web Server:

- Enhanced keep-alive support: When the response is smaller than the buffer size, the buffering layer generates the `Content-Length` header so that the client can detect the end of the response and reuse the connection for subsequent requests.
- Response length determination: If the buffering layer cannot determine the length of the response, it uses HTTP/1.1 chunked encoding instead of the `Content-Length` header to convey the delineation information. If the client only understands HTTP/1.0, the server must close the connection to indicate the end of the response.
- Deferred header writing: Response headers are written out as late as possible to give the servlets a chance to generate their own headers (for example, the session management header `set-cookie`).
- Ability to understand request entity bodies with chunked encoding: Though popular clients do not use chunked encoding for sending `POST` request data, this feature is mandatory for HTTP/1.1 compliance.

  The improved connection handling and response length header generation provided by buffered streams also addresses the HTTP/1.1 protocol compliance issues, where absence of the response length headers is regarded as a category 1 failure. In previous Enterprise Server versions, it was the responsibility of the dynamic content generation programs to send the length headers. If a CGI script did not generate the `Content-Length` header, the server had to close the connection to indicate the end of the response, breaking the keep-alive

mechanism. However, it is often very inconvenient to keep track of response length in CGI scripts or servlets, and as an application platform provider, the web server is expected to handle such low-level protocol issues.

Output buffering has been built in to the functions that transmit data, such as "net_write" on page 166 (see Chapter 7, NSAPI Function Reference stream buffering, which are described in detail in the chapter "Syntax and Use of magnus.conf" in the Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Configuration File Reference*.

- `UseOutputStreamSize`
- `ChunkedRequestBufferSize`
- `ChunkedRequestTimeout`

  The `UseOutputStreamSize`, `ChunkedRequestBufferSize`, and `ChunkedRequestTimeout` parameters also have equivalent `magnus.conf` directives, see "Chunked Encoding" in the chapter "Syntax and Use of magnus.conf" in the Sun Java System Web Server 6.1 *Administrator's Configuration File Reference*. The `obj.conf` parameters override the `magnus.conf` directives.

Note – The `UseOutputStreamSize` parameter can be set to zero (`0`) in the `obj.conf` file to disable output stream buffering. For the `magnus.conf` file, setting `UseOutputStreamSize` to zero has no effect.

To override the default behavior when invoking an SAF that uses one of the functions "net_read" on page 164 or "netbuf_grab" on page 169, you can specify the value of the parameter in `obj.conf`, for example:

```
Service fn="my-service-saf" type=perf UseOutputStreamSize=8192
```

◆ ◆ ◆ APPENDIX A

Alphabetical List of NSAPI Functions and Macros

This appendix provides an alphabetical list for the easy lookup of NSAPI functions and macros.

C CALLOC

cinfo_find

condvar_init

condvar_notify

condvar_terminate

condvar_wait

crit_enter

crit_exit

crit_init

crit_terminate

D daemon_atrestart

F fc_close

fc_open

filebuf_buf2sd

filebuf_close

filebuf_getc

filebuf_open

filebuf_open_nostat

filter_find

filter_insert

filter_layer

filter_name

filter_remove

filter-create

flush

FREE

func_exec

func_find

func_insert

I insert

L log_error

M MALLOC

N net_flush

net_ip2host

net_read

net_sendfile

net_write

netbuf_buf2sd

netbuf_close

netbug_getbytes

netbuf_getc

netbuf_grab

netbuf_open

nsapi_module_init

NSAPI_RUNTIME_VERSION

NSAPI_VERSION

P param_create

param_free

pblock_copy

pblock_create

pblock_dup

pblock_find

pblock_findval

pblock_free

pblock_nninsert

pblock_nvinsert

pblock_pb2env

pblock_pblock2str

pblock_pinsert

pblock_remove

pblock_str2pblock

PERM_CALLOC

PERM_FREE

PERM_MALLOC

PERM_REALLOC

PERM_STRDUP

prepare_nsapi_thread

protocol_dump

protocol_set_finfo

protocol_start_response

protocol_status

protocol_uri2url

protocol_uri2url_dynamic

R read

REALLOC

remove

request_get_vs

request_header

request_stat_path

request_translate_uri

S sendfile

session_dns

session_maxdns

shexp_casecmp

shexp_cmp

shexp_match

shexp_valid

STRDUP

system_errmsg

system_fclose

system_flock

system_fopenRO

system_fopenRW

system_fopenWA

system_fread

system_fwrite

system_fwrite_atomic

system_gmtime

system_localtime

system_lseek

system_rename

system_ulock

system_unix2local

systhread_attach

systhread_current

systhread_getdata

systhread_newkey

systhread_setdata

systhread_sleep

systhread_start

systhread_timerset

U USE_NSAPI_VERSION

util_can_exec

util_chdir2path

util_chdir2path

util_cookie_find

util_env_find

util_env_free

"util_env_replace" on page 217

util_env_str

util_getline

util_hostname

util_is_mozilla

util_is_url

"util_itoa" on page 220

util_later_than

util_sh_escape

util_snprintf

util_sprintf

util_strcasecmp

util_strftime

util_strncasecmp

util_uri_escape

util_uri_is_evil

util_uri_parse

util_uri_unescape

util_vsnprintf

util_vsprintf

V vs_alloc_slot

vs_get_data

vs_get_default_httpd_object

vs_get_doc_root

vs_get_httpd_objset

vs_get_id

vs_get_mime_type

vs_lookup_config_var

vs_register_cb

vs_set_data

vs_translate_uri

W write

writev

Index

A

about this guide
  contents, 19-20
  other resources, 17-19
AddLog, 26
  example of custom SAF, 125-127
  flow of control, 44
  requirements for SAFs, 86-89, 89
  summary, 30
Administration interface, more information about, 18
alphabetical reference, NSAPI functions, 141-237
API functions
  CALLOC, 142
  cinfo_find, 142
  condvar_init, 143
  condvar_notify, 144
  condvar_terminate, 144-145
  condvar_wait, 145
  crit_enter, 145-146
  crit_exit, 146
  crit_init, 146-147
  crit_terminate, 147
  daemon_atrestart, 147-148
  dr_cache_init, 255-256
  dr_cache_refresh, 256-257
  dr_net_write, 257-259
  fc_close, 149
  fc_net_write, 260-261
  filebuf_buf2sd, 148-149, 149-150
  filebuf_close, 150
  filebuf_getc, 151
  filebuf_open, 151-152

API functions *(Continued)*
  filebuf_open_nostat, 152
  filter_create, 153-154
  filter_find, 154
  filter_insert, 154-155
  filter_layer, 155
  filter_name, 156
  filter_remove, 156
  flush, 156-157
  FREE, 157-158
  func_exec, 158
  func_find, 159
  func_insert, 159-160
  insert, 160
  log_error, 161
  MALLOC, 162
  net_ip2host, 163
  net_read, 164
  net_write, 166
  netbuf_buf2sd, 166-167
  netbuf_close, 167
  netbuf_getbytes, 168-169
  netbuf_getc, 169
  netbuf_grab, 169-170
  netbuf_open, 170
  param_create, 172-173
  param_free, 173
  pblock_copy, 173-174
  pblock_create, 174
  pblock_dup, 175
  pblock_find, 175
  pblock_findval, 176

API functions *(Continued)*
pblock_free, 176-177
pblock_nninsert, 177
pblock_nvinsert, 177-178
pblock_pb2env, 178-179
pblock_pblock2str, 179
pblock_pinsert, 179-180
pblock_remove, 180
pblock_str2pblock, 180-181
PERM_FREE, 182
PERM_MALLOC, 181-182, 182-183, 183-184
PERM_STRDUP, 184
prepare_nsapi_thread, 185
protocol_dump822, 185-186
protocol_set_finfo, 186
protocol_start_response, 186-187
protocol_status, 187-188
protocol_uri2url, 188-189, 189
read, 190
REALLOC, 191
remove, 191-192
request_get_vs, 192
request_header, 192-193
request_stat_path, 193-194
request_translate_uri, 194
sendfile, 195
session_dns, 195-196
session_maxdns, 196
shexp_casecmp, 197
shexp_cmp, 197-198
shexp_match, 198-199
shexp_valid, 199
STRDUP, 199-200
system_errmsg, 200-201
system_fclose, 201
system_flock, 201-202
system_fopenRO, 202
system_fopenRW, 202-203
system_fopenWA, 203
system_fread, 203-204
system_fwrite, 204
system_fwrite_atomic, 205
system_gmtime, 205-206
system_localtime, 206

API functions *(Continued)*
system_lseek, 207
system_rename, 207-208
system_ulock, 207, 208
system_unix2local, 208-209
systhread_attach, 209
systhread_current, 209-210
systhread_getdata, 210
systhread_newkey, 210-211
systhread_setdata, 211
systhread_sleep, 211-212
systhread_start, 212
systhread_timerset, 212-213
util_can_exec, 214-215
util_chdir2path, 215
util-cookie_find, 215-216
util_cookie_find, 215-216
util_env_find, 216
util_env_free, 216-217
util_env_replace, 217
util_env_str, 218
util_getline, 218-219
util_hostname, 219
util_is_mozilla, 219-220
util_is_url, 220
util_itoa, 220-221
util_later_than, 221
util_sh_escape, 221-222
util_snprintf, 222
util-sprintf, 223
util_strcasecmp, 223-224
util_strftime, 224
util_strncasecmp, 225
util_uri_escape, 225-226
util_uri_is_evil, 226
util_uri_parse, 226-227
util_uri_unescape, 227
util_vsnprintf, 227-228
util_vsprintf, 228-229
vs_alloc_slot, 229
vs_get_data, 229-230
vs_get_default_httpd_object, 230
vs_get_doc_root, 230-231
vs_get_httpd_objset, 231

API functions *(Continued)*
vs_get_id, 231-232
vs_get_mime_type, 232
vs_lookup_config_var, 233
vs_register_cb, 233-234
vs_set_data, 234
vs_translate_uri, 235
write, 235-236
writev, 236-237
AUTH_TYPE environment variable, 90
AUTH_USER environment variable, 90
AuthTrans, 26
example of custom SAF, 106-108
flow of control, 37
requirements for SAFs, 86-89
summary, 28

B

browsers, 24
buffer-size parameter, 55
buffered streams, 267-268
buffers-per-file parameter, 55

C

cache, enabling memory allocation pool, 67
cache-size parameter, 53
caching, results caching plug-in, 253-261
CALLOC API function, 142
case sensitivity in obj.conf, 46
CGI
environment variables in NSAPI, 89-91
execution, 59
to NSAPI conversion, 89-91
cgistub-path parameter, 60
chunked encoding, 267-268, 268
cindex-init function, 51-52
cinfo_find API function, 142
cinfo NSAPI data structure, 243
client
field in session parameter, 73
getting DNS name for, 241
client *(Continued)*
getting IP address for, 241
requests, 24-27
sessions and, 240
CLIENT_CERT environment variable, 90
Client tag, 32-36
comments in obj.conf, 47
Common Log subsystem, initializing, 60-61
compatibility issues, 72, 240
compiling custom SAFs, 76-79
compression, HTTP, 31-32
condvar_init API function, 143
condvar_notify API function, 144
condvar_terminate API function, 144-145
condvar_wait API function, 145
configuration, dynamic, 27
CONTENT_LENGTH environment variable, 90
CONTENT_TYPE environment variable, 90
context->data, 95
context->rq, 95
context->sn, 94
creating
custom filters, 93-103
custom SAFs, 71-91
custom server-parsed HTML tags, 135-140
crit_enter API function, 145-146
crit_exit API function, 146
crit_init API function, 146-147
crit_terminate API function, 147
csd field in session parameter, 73
custom
filters, 93-103, 105-134
SAFs, 71-91, 105-134
server-parsed HTML tags, 135-140

D

daemon_atrestart API function, 147-148
data structures, 239-245
cinfo, 243
compatibility issues, 240
Filter, 244
FilterContext, 244
FilterLayer, 244

data structures *(Continued)*
FilterMethods, 244-245
nsapi.h header file, 239
nsapi_pvt.h, 240
pb_entry, 241
pb_param, 241
pblock, 241
privatization of, 240
removed from nsapi.h, 240
request, 242
sendfiledata, 243
session, 240
Session->client, 241
shmem_s, 243
stat, 242
day of month, 251
define-perf-bucket function, 52-53
defining
custom SAFs, 71-91
server-side tags, 135
description parameter, 53
directives
for handling requests, 26-27
order of, 45-46
summary for obj.conf, 28-31
syntax in obj.conf, 27
disable parameter, 66, 67
dns-cache-init function, 53-54
DNS names, getting clients, 241
dr_cache_init API function, 255-256
dr_cache_refresh API function, 256-257
dr_net_write API function, 257-259
dynamic link library, loading, 64-65
dynamic reconfiguration, 27

E

env-variables parameter, 60
environment variables
and init-cgi function, 59-60
CGI to NSAPI conversion, 89-91
Error directive, 26
flow of control, 44
requirements for SAFs, 86-89, 89
Error directive *(Continued)*
summary, 30
errors, finding most recent system error, 200-201
examples
location in the build, 106
of custom filters, 105-134
of custom SAFs (plug-ins), 105-134
of custom SAFs in the build, 106
quality of service, 128-134
wildcard patterns, 248-249
expire parameter, 54

F

fancy indexing, 51-52
fc_close API function, 149
fc_net_write API function, 260-261
file descriptor
closing, 201
locking, 201-202
opening read-only, 202
opening read-write, 202-203
opening write-append, 203
reading into a buffer, 203-204
unlocking, 207, 208
writing from a buffer, 204
writing without interruption, 205
file I/O routines, 84
file name extensions, object type, 39-40
filebuf_buf2sd API function, 148-149, 149-150
filebuf_close API function, 150
filebuf_getc API function, 151
filebuf_open API function, 151-152
filebuf_open_nostat API function, 152
filter_create API function, 153-154
filter_find API function, 154
filter_insert API function, 154-155
filter_layer API function, 155
filter methods, 94-97
C prototypes for, 94-95
FilterLayer data structure, 94
flush, 96
insert, 95
remove, 95-96

filter methods *(Continued)*
sendfile, 97
write, 96-97
writev, 97
filter_name API function, 156
Filter NSAPI data structure, 244
filter_remove API function, 156
FilterContext NSAPI data structure, 244
FilterLayer NSAPI data structure, 94, 244
context->data, 95
context->rq, 95
context->sn, 94
lower, 95
FilterMethods NSAPI data structure, 244-245
filters
altering Content-length, 99
creating custom, 93-103
examples of, 105-134
functions used to implement, 102-103
input, 99
interface, 94
methods, 94-97
NSAPI function overview, 102-103
output, 99
stack position, 97-98
using, 100-102
filters parameter, 63
flex-init formatting, 56
flex-init function, 54-58
flex-log function, 30, 44, 54
flex-rotate-init function, 58-59
flexible logging, 54-58
flow of control, 37-44
flush API function, 96, 156-157
fn argument, in directives in obj.conf, 27
force-type function, 40
forcing object type, 40
format parameter, 52
formats, time, 251-252
forward slashes, 47
FREE API function, 157-158
free-size parameter, 67
func_exec API function, 158
func_find API function, 159
func_insert API function, 159-160
funcs parameter, 65, 80
functions, reference, 141-237

G

-G option, 79
GATEWAY_INTERFACE environment variable, 90
GMT time, getting thread-safe value, 205-206

H

headers
field in request parameter, 74
request, 264
response, 266-267
HOST environment variable, 90
HTML tags, creating custom, 135-140
HTTP
basics, 24
buffered streams, 267-268
compliance with HTTP/1.1, 263
HTTP/1.1 specification, 263
overview, 263
registering methods, 68
requests, 264
responses, 265-267
status codes, 265
HTTP_* environment variable, 90
HTTP compression, 31-32
http-compression filter, 30
http-decompression filter, 29
HTTPS environment variable, 90
HTTPS_KEYSIZE environment variable, 90
HTTPS_SECRETKEYSIZE environment variable, 90

I

icon-uri parameter, 52
IETF home page, 263
ignore parameter, 52
include directory, for SAFs, 77

indexing, fancy, 51-52
init-cgi function, 59-60
init-clf function, 60-61
init-dav function, 62
Init SAFs in magnus.conf, 49
  requirements for SAFs, 86-89
init-uhome function, 64
initializing
  for CGI, 59-60
  global settings, 49
  plug-ins, 79-80
  SAFs, 79-80
  the WebDAV subsystem, 62
Input
  flow of control, 41
  requirements for SAFs, 86-89
  summary, 29
input filters, 99
insert API function, 95, 160
IP address, getting client', 241

L

LateInit parameter, 49
layer parameter, 94
line continuation, 46
linking SAFs, 76-79
load-modules function, 64-65
  example, 79
loading
  custom SAFs, 79-80
  plug-ins, 79-80
  SAFs, 79-80
localtime, getting thread-safe value, 206
log entries, chronological order, 55
log_error API function, 161
log file format, 55-57
logFileName parameter, 55, 61
logging
  cookies, 56
  flexible, 54-58
  rotating logs, 58-59

M

magnus.conf
  about, 49
  SAFs in, 49-70
Makefile file, 79
MALLOC API function, 162
matching, special characters, 247-248
maxthreads parameter, 70
memory allocation, pool-init function, 67
memory management routines, 83
methods parameter, 68
minthreads parameter, 70
month name, 251

N

name attribute
  in obj.conf objects, 32
  in objects, 33
name parameter, 53, 70
NameTrans
  example of custom SAF, 109-112
  flow of control, 37-38
  requirements for SAFs, 86-89
  summary, 28
native thread pools, defining in obj.conf, 69-70
NativeThread parameter, 65, 69
net_ip2host API function, 163
net_read API function, 164
net_write API function, 166
netbuf_buf2sd API function, 166-167
netbuf_close API function, 167
netbuf_getbytes API function, 168-169
netbuf_getc API function, 169
netbuf_grab API function, 169-170
netbuf_open API function, 170
network I/O routines, 84
nondefault objects, processing, 38
NSAPI
  alphabetical function reference, 141-237
  CGI environment variables, 89-91
  data structure reference, 239-245
  filter interface, 94
  function overview, 82-86

NSAPI filters
interface, 94
methods, 94-97
nsapi.h, 239
nsapi_pvt.h, 240
nt-console-init function, 65-66

O

obj.conf
adding directives for new SAFs, 80-81
case sensitivity, 46
Client tag, 34-36
comments, 47
directive syntax, 27
directives, 27-31
directives summary, 28-31
flow of control, 37-44
Object tag, 32-34
order of directives, 45-46
parameters for directives, 46
predefined SAFs, 23
processing other objects, 38
server instructions, 27-31
standard directives, 23
syntax rules, 45-47
use, 23-47
Object tag, 32-36
name attribute, 32
ppath attribute, 32
object type
forcing, 40
setting by file extension, 39-40
objects, processing nondefault objects, 38
ObjectType
example of custom SAF, 115-116
flow of control, 39-40
requirements for SAFs, 86-89
summary, 29
opts parameter, 51
order
of directives in obj.conf, 45-46
of filters in filter stack, 97-98
Output, 26
Output *(Continued)*
example of custom SAF, 117-123
flow of control, 41
requirements for SAFs, 86-89
summary, 29
output filters, 99

P

param_create API function, 172-173
param_free API function, 173
parameter block
manipulation routines, 82-83
SAF parameter, 72-73
parameters
for obj.conf directives, 46
for SAFs, 72-74
PATH_INFO environment variable, 90
path name, converting UNIX-style to local, 208-209
path names, 47
PATH_TRANSLATED environment variable, 90
PathCheck
example of custom SAF, 112-115
flow of control, 39
requirements for SAFs, 86-89
summary, 29
patterns, 247-249
pb_entry NSAPI data structure, 241
pb_param NSAPI data structure, 241
pb SAF parameter, 72-73
pblock, NSAPI data structure, 241
pblock_copy API function, 173-174
pblock_create API function, 174
pblock_dup API function, 175
pblock_find API function, 175
pblock_findval API function, 176
pblock_free API function, 176-177
pblock_nninsert API function, 177
pblock_nvinsert API function, 177-178
pblock_pb2env API function, 178-179
pblock_pblock2str API function, 179
pblock_pinsert API function, 179-180
pblock_remove API function, 180
pblock_str2pblock API function, 180-181

perf-init function, 66
PERM_FREE API function, 182
PERM_MALLOC API function, 181-182, 182-183, 183-184
PERM_STRDUP API function, 184
pfx2dir function, 38
plug-ins
  compatibility issues, 72, 240
  creating, 71
  example of new plug-ins, 105-134
  instructing the server to use, 80-81
  loading and initializing, 79-80
  private data structures, 240
pool-init function, 67
pool parameter, 65
ppath attribute
  in obj.conf objects, 32
  in objects, 33-34
predefined SAFs in obj.conf, 23
prepare_nsapi_thread API function, 185
private data structures, 240
processing nondefault objects, 38
product support, 21
profiling parameter, 69
protocol_dump822 API function, 185-186
protocol_set_finfo API function, 186
protocol_start_response API function, 186-187
protocol_status API function, 187-188
protocol_uri2url API function, 188-189, 189
protocol utility routines, 83
pwfile parameter, 64

Q

qos.c file, 128
quality of service, example code, 128-134
QUERY environment variable, 90
QUERY_STRING environment variable, 90
queueSize parameter, 70
quotes, 46

R

read API function, 96, 190
REALLOC API function, 191
reference
  data structure, 239-245
  NSAPI functions, 141-237
register-http-method function, 68
relink_36plugin file, 79
REMOTE_ADDR environment variable, 90
REMOTE_HOST environment variable, 90
REMOTE_IDENT environment variable, 90
REMOTE_USER environment variable, 90
remove API function, 95-96, 191-192
replace.c, 117
REQ_ABORTED response code, 74
REQ_EXIT response code, 75
REQ_NOACTION response code, 74
REQ_PROCEED response code, 74
reqpb, field in request parameter, 74
request
  NSAPI data structure, 242
  SAF parameter, 73-74
request_get_vs API function, 192
request-handling process, 86-89
  flow of control, 37-44
  steps, 25-26
request_header API function, 192-193
request headers, 264
REQUEST_METHOD environment variable, 90
request-response model, 263
request_stat_path API function, 193-194
request_translate_uri API function, 194
requests
  directives for handling, 26-27
  how server handles, 24-27
  HTTP, 264
  methods, 24
  steps in handling, 25-26
requirements for SAFs, 86-89
  AddLog, 89
  AuthTrans, 87
  Error directive, 89
  Init, 87
  Input, 88

requirements for SAFs *(Continued)*
NameTrans, 87
ObjectType, 88
Output, 88
PathCheck, 88
Service, 88-89
response headers, 266-267
responses, HTTP, 265-267
result codes, 74-75
results caching plug-in, 253
important functions used by, 254
rotate-access parameter, 59
rotate-callback parameter, 59
rotate-error parameter, 59
rotate-interval parameter, 59
rotate-start parameter, 59
rotating logs, 58-59
rq->headers, 74
rq->reqpb, 74
rq->srvhdrs, 74
rq->vars, 73
rq SAF parameter, 73-74
rules, for editing obj.conf, 45-47

S

s, 241
SAFs
compiling and linking, 76-79
creating, 71-91
examples of custom SAFs, 105-134
in magnus.conf, 49-70
include directory, 77
interface, 72
loading and initializing, 79-80
parameters, 72-74
predefined, 23
result codes, 74-75
return values, 74
signature, 72
testing, 82
SCRIPT_NAME environment variable, 90
search patterns, 247-249
sendfile API function, 97, 195
sendfiledata NSAPI data structure, 243
separators, 46
server
flow of control, 37-44
initialization directives in magnus.conf, 49
instructions for using plug-ins, 80-81
instructions in obj.conf, 27-31
processing nondefault objects, 38
request handling, 24-27
SERVER_NAME environment variable, 90
server-parsed HTML tags
creating custom, 135-140
more information, 135
SERVER_PORT environment variable, 90
SERVER_PROTOCOL environment variable, 90
SERVER_SOFTWARE environment variable, 90
SERVER_URL environment variable, 91
server.xml, variables defined in, 36
Service
default directive, 43-44
directives for new SAFs (plug-ins), 81
example of custom SAF, 123-125
examples, 42-43
flow of control, 42-44
requirements for SAFs, 86-89
summary, 30
session
defined, 240
NSAPI data structure, 240
resolving the IP address of, 195-196, 196
Session->client NSAPI data structure, 241
session_dns API function, 195-196
session_maxdns API function, 196
session SAF parameter, 73
shared library, loading, 64-65
shell expression
comparing (case-blind) to a string, 197
comparing (case-sensitive) to a string, 197-198, 198-199
validating, 199
shexp_casecmp API function, 197
shexp_cmp API function, 197-198
shexp_match API function, 198-199
shexp_valid API function, 199

shlib parameter, 65, 79
shmem_s NSAPI data structure, 243
ShtmlTagInstanceLoad function, 136
ShtmlTagInstanceUnload function, 136
ShtmlTagPageLoadFunc function, 136
ShtmlTagPageUnLoadFn, 137
sn->client, 73
sn->csd, 73
sn SAF parameter, 73
socket
  closing, 167
  reading from, 164
  sending a buffer to, 166
  sending file buffer to, 149
  writing to, 166
spaces, 46
special characters, 247-249
sprintf, see util_sprintf, 223
srvhdrs, field in request parameter, 74
stackSize parameter, 70
stat NSAPI data structure, 242
stats-init function, 68-69
status codes, 265
stderr parameter, 66
stdout parameter, 66
STRDUP API function, 199-200
streams, buffered, 267-268
string, creating a copy of, 199-200
Sun Java System Web Server documentation, 17-19
support, 21
syntax
  directives in obj.conf, 27
  for editing obj.conf, 45-47
system_errmsg API function, 200-201
system_fclose API function, 201
system_flock API function, 201-202
system_fopenRO API function, 202
system_fopenRW API function, 202-203
system_fopenWA API function, 203
system_fread API function, 203-204
system_fwrite API function, 204
system_fwrite_atomic API function, 205
system_gmtime API function, 205-206
system_localtime API function, 206
system_lseek API function, 207
system_rename API function, 207-208
system_ulock API function, 207, 208
system_unix2local API function, 208-209
systhread_attach API function, 209
systhread_current API function, 209-210
systhread_getdata API function, 210
systhread_newkey API function, 210-211
systhread_setdata API function, 211
systhread_sleep API function, 211-212
systhread_start API function, 212
systhread_timerset API function, 212-213

T

tags
  Client, 34-36
  creating custom, 135-140
  Object, 32-34
testing custom SAFs, 82
thread
  allocating a key for, 210-211
  creating, 212
  getting a pointer to, 209-210
  getting data belonging to, 210
  putting to sleep, 211-212
  setting data belonging to, 211
  setting interrupt timer, 212-213
thread-pool-init function, 69-70
thread pools, defining in obj.conf, 69-70
thread routines, 84-85
time formats, 251-252
timeout parameter, 60
timezones parameter, 52

U

unicode, 85, 227
update-interval parameter, 69
URL, translated to file path, 28
util_can_exec API function, 214-215
util_chdir2path API function, 215
util_cookie_find API function, 215-216

util_env_find API function, 216
util_env_free API function, 216-217
util_env_replace API function, 217
util_env_str API function, 218
util_getline API function, 218-219
util_hostname API function, 219
util_is_mozilla API function, 219-220
util_is_url API function, 220
util_itoa API function, 220-221
util_later_than API function, 221
util_sh_escape API function, 221-222
util_snprintf API function, 222
util_sprintf API function, 223
util_strcasecmp API function, 223-224
util_strftime API function, 224, 251
util_strncasecmp API function, 225
util_uri_escape API function, 225-226
util_uri_is_evil API function, 226
util_uri_parse API function, 226-227
util_uri_unescape API function, 227
util_vsnprintf API function, 227-228
util_vsprintf API function, 228-229
utility routines, 85

V

vars, field in request parameter, 73
virtual server routines, 85-86
virtual-servers parameter, 69
vs_alloc_slot API function, 229
vs_get_data API function, 229-230
vs_get_default_httpd_object API function, 230
vs_get_doc_root API function, 230-231
vs_get_httpd_objset API function, 231
vs_get_id API function, 231-232
vs_get_mime_type API function, 232
vs_lookup_config_var API function, 233
vs_register_cb API function, 233-234
vs_set_data API function, 234
vs_translate_uri API function, 235
vsnprintf, see util_vsnprintf, 227-228
vsprintf, see util_vsprintf, 228-229

W

weekday, 251
widths parameter, 51
wildcard patterns, 247-249
write API function, 96-97, 235-236
writev API function, 97, 236-237